# DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 121 622 SE 020 770

| | |
|---|---|
| AUTHOR | Schaaf, William L. |
| TITLE | A Bibliography of Recreational Mathematics, Volume 1. Fourth Edition. |
| INSTITUTION | National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, Inc., Reston, Va. |
| PUB DATE | 70 |
| NOTE | 160p.; For related documents see Ed 040 874 and ED 087 631 |
| AVAILABLE FROM | National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, Inc., 1906 Association Drive, Reston, Virginia 22091 |
| EDRS PRICE | MF-$0.83 Plus Postage. HC Not Available from EDRS. |
| DESCRIPTORS | *Annotated Bibliographies; *Games; Geometric Concepts; History; *Literature Guides; *Mathematical Enrichment; Mathematics; *Mathematics Education; Number Concepts; Reference Books |

ABSTRACT

This book is a partially annotated bibliography of books, articles, and periodicals concerned with mathematical games, puzzles, and amusements. It is a reprinting of Volume 1 of a three-volume series. This volume, originally published in 1955, treats problems and recreations which have been important in the history of mathematics as well as some of more modern invention. The book is intended for use by both professional and amateur mathematicians. Works on recreational mathematics are listed in eight broad categories: general works, arithmetic and algebraic recreations, geometric recreations, assorted recreations, magic squares, the Pythagorean relationship, famous problems of antiquity, and mathematical miscellanies. (SD)

***********************************************************************
* Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished *
* materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort *
* to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal *
* reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality *
* of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions ERIC makes available *
* via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not *
* responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions *
* supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original. *
***********************************************************************

ED121622

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

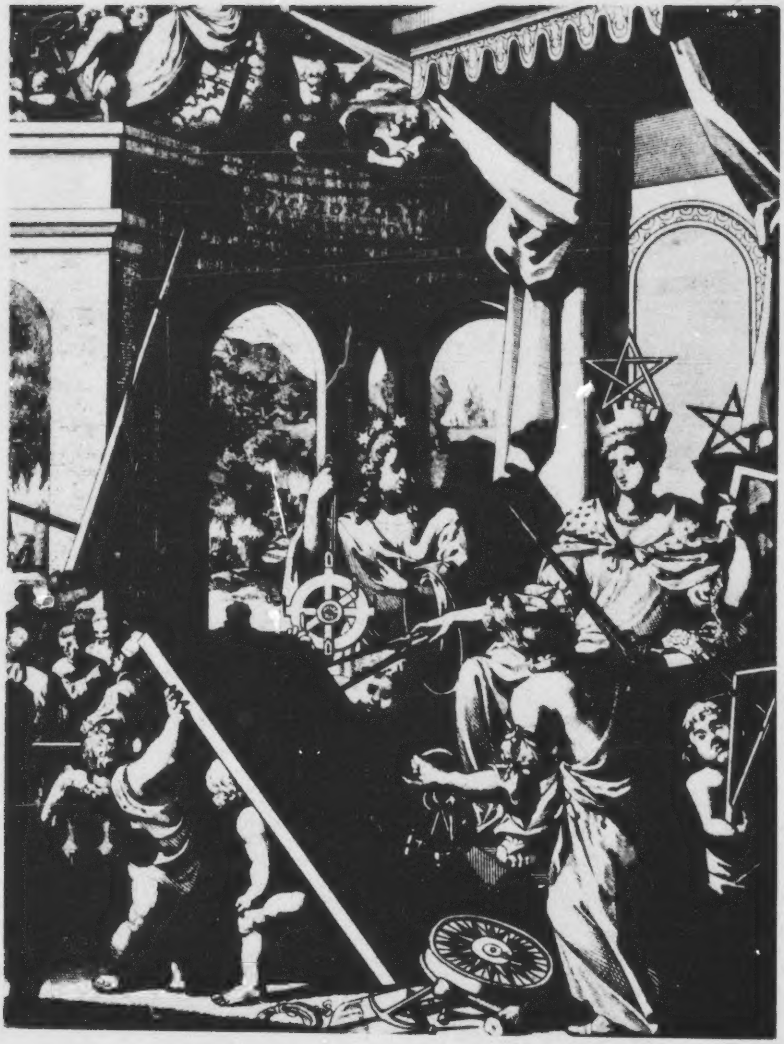
SE 020 770

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF

# recreational mathematics

## VOLUME I

RESEARCH FOR BETTER SCHOOLS
1700 MARKET ST., SUITE 1700
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA 19103



From J. Ozanam: *Dictionaire Mathématique.*
Amsterdam. 1691

### A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF
# recreational mathematics

### VOLUME
### I

**William L. Schaaf**

*Professor Emeritus*
*Brooklyn College*
*The City University of New York*

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
NCTM
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER "

---

**NATIONAL COUNCIL OF TEACHERS OF MATHEMATICS**
*1201 Sixteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036*

Copyright © 1955, 1958, 1963, 1970, by

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF TEACHERS OF MATHEMATICS, INC.

All rights reserved

FOURTH EDITION (1970)

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## PREFACE

Since its first appearance fifteen years ago, this monograph has been twice revised and updated. Meanwhile, the literature of recreational mathematics has proliferated to such an extent that instead of merely updating the original bibliography once more it seemed desirable to issue a second volume which would not only be more timely but also enlarged in scope and improved in format. The two volumes thus complement one another and provide a comprehensive coverage of the field. When used together, they should hopefully serve the reader well, whether an amateur or a professional.

—W. L. S.

*Boca Raton, Florida*
*September, 1969*

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

The late G. H. Hardy once observed that there are few more "popular" subjects than mathematics. His contention is amply borne out by the universal interest manifested in mathematical recreations for over 2000 years, ranging from the loculus of Archimedes and the talismen magic squares of the early Chinese to the cryptanalysis and topological recreations of modern times. One need only recall how testament problems, ferrying problems, coin problems, problems of pursuit and problems of arrangements have come down through the ages, ever dressed anew, yet always the same old friends. Labyrinths, dissections, acrostics, tangrams, palindromes, and so on, are likewise virtually ageless. Hence it should occasion little surprise that an enormous body of literature has arisen in the last 300 years.

It has been my purpose to gather a considerable part of this material between the covers of one book for the convenience of students and teachers, as well as laymen and specialists. The more than 2000 entries by no means represent a complete or exhaustive compilation. But enough has been given, I hope, to be of real help. I have tried to meet the needs of almost any reader—the beginner, the dilettante, the professional scholar. Hence I have deliberately included some "popular" articles along with erudite and technical discussions; many contemporary and recent publications, as well as some of an earlier period; some that are readily accessible, and others that are to be found only in important libraries; most of them in English, some in French, German, and Italian; most of them significant, a few, somewhat superficial. In this way, it is hoped, both the neophyte and the sophisticated authority will find what they need.

The task of organizing this material yielded a more or less arbitrary classification of mathematical recreations. Occasionally, where helpful, entries have been annotated; to have commented upon each item seemed quite unnecessary, and would in any event have been prohibitive.

It would scarcely seem necessary to suggest how this guide may be used. To be sure, a number of entries listed under each of the more than 50 headings will not be available to the reader unless the facilities of a large library are at hand; yet there will almost surely be some that are accessible. In most instances the reader will have little difficulty in selecting items pertaining to a given topic: he should be guided by the title of the book or article; by the annotation, if any; by the sort of periodical, whether scholarly, popular, professional, newsy, and so on; and, to some extent, by the length of an article. Naturally, the reader's purpose, as well as his familiarity with the subject, will loom large as factors in helping him select items to be consulted. Nor should he be deterred by references in a foreign language; after all, the mathematical symbols and geometric figures are essentially the same, so that even a moderate facility in French or German often suffices.

This guide will serve as a place to begin to look for source materials. It will help the student pursuing his mathematical studies in high school or college; the mathematics club looking for program and project material; the teacher gathering human interest or motivation material; the more advanced student engaged in research; the amateur mathematician or the proverbial layman happily engaged in that most delectable of all activities—a hobby or a recreation.

May following these trails afford the reader as much pleasure as it has been for me to map them out for him.

—W. L. S.

*July 1954*

# Contents

Chapter 1. **General Works** ........ 1

1.1 Early Twentieth Century Books—1900-1924 ........ 2
1.2 Contemporary Books—From 1925 On ........ 4
1.3 Periodical Literature ........ 12
1.4 Mathematics Club Programs; Plays ........ 16
1.5 Mathematics and Philately ........ 18
1.6 Mathematical Contests ........ 19
1.7 Mathematical Models ........ 20
1.8 Mathematical Instruments ........ 23
1.9 The Abacus ........ 24

Chapter 2. **Arithmetical and Algebraic Recreations** ........ 26

2.1 General Arithmetical Recreations ........ 26
2.2 Specific Problems and Puzzles ........ 29
2.3 Number Pleasantries ........ 34
2.4 Calculating Prodigies ........ 39
2.5 Theory of Numbers—Factorizations—Primes ........ 42
2.6 Perfect Numbers—Mersenne's Numbers ........ 45
2.7 Fermat's Last Theorem ........ 47
2.8 Fibonacci Numbers and Series ........ 49

Chapter 3. **Geometric Recreations** ........ 51

3.1 General Geometric Problems and Puzzles ........ 51
3.2 Geometric Fallacies—Optical Illusions ........ 54
3.3 Geometric Dissections—Tangrams ........ 55
3.4 Regular Polygons and Polyhedrons ........ 57
3.5 Geometric Constructions ........ 60
3.6 Mascheroni Constructions ........ 63
3.7 Linkages—The Pantograph ........ 64
3.8 Mechanical Construction of Curves ........ 66

Chapter 4. **Assorted Recreations** ........ 68

4.1 Boss Puzzle ........ 68
4.2 Card Tricks—Manipulative Puzzles ........ 69
4.3 Chessboard Problems ........ 71

4.4 Topological Questions ........ 71
4.5 String Figures—Theory of Knots ........ 73
4.6 The Möbius Strip ........ 74
4.7 Map-Coloring Problems ........ 74
4.8 Paper Folding ........ 76
4.9 Unicursal Problems—Labyrinths ........ 78

Chapter 5. **Magic Squares** ........ 79
5.1 Books—1900-1924 ........ 79
5.2 Contemporary Books—From 1925 On ........ 81
5.3 Periodical Literature ........ 83

Chapter 6. **The Pythagorean Relationship** ........ 89
6.1 The Theorem of Pythagoras ........ 89
6.2 Pythagorean Numbers—Rational Right Triangles ........ 93
6.3 Special Triangles—Heronian Triangles ........ 96
6.4 Miscellaneous Pythagorean Recreations ........ 98

Chapter 7. **Famous Problems of Antiquity** ........ 100
7.1 Classical Constructions ........ 100
7.2 Trisecting an Angle ........ 102
7.3 Duplicating a Cube ........ 105
7.4 Squaring a Circle ........ 106
7.5 History and Value of Pi ($\pi$) ........ 109
7.6 Zeno's Paradoxes ........ 112

Chapter 8. **Mathematical Miscellanies** ........ 114
8.1 Mathematics in Nature ........ 114
8.2 Machines That Think ........ 116
8.3 Cryptography and Cryptanalysis ........ 120
8.4 Probability, Gambling, and Game Strategy ........ 124
8.5 The Fourth Dimension ........ 131
8.6 Repeating Ornament ........ 134
8.7 Dynamic Symmetry ........ 136
8.8 The Golden Section ........ 139
8.9 Mathematics and Music ........ 142

Chapter 9. **Supplement** Books and Pamphlets ........ 144

"But leaving those of the *Body,* I shall proceed to such *Recreations* as adorn the *Mind;* of which those of the *Mathematicks* are inferior to none."

—WILLIAM LEYBOURN: *Pleasure with Profit* (1694).

## Principal Abbreviations Used

*Am.M.Mo.* = American Mathematical Monthly
*M. Gaz.* = Mathematical Gazette
*M. Mag.* = Mathematics Magazine
*M. T.* = Mathematics Teacher
*N. M. M.* = National Mathematics Magazine
*N. C. T. M.* = National Council of Teachers of Mathematics
*R. M. M.* = Recreational Mathematics Magazine
*Sci. Am.* = Scientific American
*Sci. Mo.* = Scientific Monthly
*Scrip. M.* = Scripta Mathematica
*S. S. M.* = School Science and Mathematics
*Z. M. N. U.* = Zeitschrift für Mathematischen und Naturwissenschaftlichen Unterricht

## Chapter 1

# General Works

As early as 1612 the Frenchman Claude Gaspard Bachet de Méziriac published his *Problèmes plaisans et délectables, qui se font par les nombres;* a second edition appeared in 1624. In the same year, under the *nom de plume* of Van Etten, there appeared a volume entitled *Récréations mathématiques,* the author of which was the Jesuit Jean Leurechon. General interest in such books apparently increased, for this was followed in 1630 by Claude Mydorge's *Examen du livre des récréations mathématiques et de ses problèmes.* In 1636, Daniel Schwenter's *Deliciae physicomathematical oder Mathematische und philosophische Erquickstunden* appeared posthumously, and in the years 1641-42 the Italian Jesuit Mario Bettini issued the first two volumes of his *Apiaria universae philosophiae mathematicae in quibus paradoxa et nova pleraque machinamenta exhibentur,* to be followed in 1660 by a third volume under the title of *Recreationum mathematicarum Apiaria XII novissima.* On the heels of this came the *Arithmetische Lustgarten* of Johann Mohr, published in 1665. Thirty years later we have William Leybourn's *Pleasure with Profit: Consisting of Recreations of Divers Kinds, viz., Numerical, Geometrical, Mechanical, Statical, Astronomical, Horometrical, Cryptographical, Magnetical, Automatical, Chymical, and Historical.*

At the very threshold of the 18th Century, in 1694, came Jacques Ozanam's treatise on mathematical recreations: *Récréations mathématiques et physiques.* Ozanam may be regarded as the forerunner of modern books on mathematical recreations. He drew heavily on the works of Bachet, Mydorge, and Leurechon; his own contributions were somewhat less significant. The work was later augmented and revised by Montucla, and still later rendered into English by Hutton, passing through many editions.

In more recent times, a host of illustrious names come to mind: Robert Abraham, Walter Ahrens, W. W. Rouse Ball, H. S. M. Coxeter, H. E. Dudeney, E. Fourrey, Royal V. Heath, G. Kowalewski, Maurice Kraitchik, Joseph Leeming, Walter Lietzmann, Edouard Lucas, Jerome Meyer, Geoffrey Mott-Smith, E. P. Northrop, Hubert Phillips, J. J. Proskauer, Hermann Schubert, Victor Thébault, Theodore Wolff, not to mention a score or more of others.

## 1.1 Early Twentieth Century Books—1900-1924

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Altes und Neues aus der Unterhaltungsmathematik.* Berlin: 1918.

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Mathematische Unterhaltungen und Spiele* (2 Vol.). Leipzig: Teubner, 1910-1918.
Extensive bibliography, Vol. 2, p. 375-431.

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Mathematiker-Anekdoten.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1920.

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Scherz und Ernst in der Mathematik: Geflügelte und ungeflügelte Worte.* Leipzig: 1904.

Bachman, L. *Das Schachspiel und seine historische Entwicklung.* Leipzig: 1924.

Ball, W. W. R. *Récréations mathématiques et problèmes des temps anciens et modernes* (Tran., J. Fitzpatrick). Paris: 1909-1926.

Bischoff, Dr. *Die Elemente der Kabbalah.* 1913.

Bischoff, Dr. *Mystik und Magie der Zahlen.* 1920.

Blyth, Will. *Matchstick Magic.* London: 1921.

Collins, A. Frederick. *Short Cuts in Figures.* New York: Edward J. Clode, 1916.

Czepa, A. *Mathematische Spielereien.* Stuttgart: Union, Deutsche Verlagsanstalt, 1915.

Delens, Paul A. P. *Problèmes d'arithmétiques amusantes.* Paris: Vuibert, 1914. 164 p.

Dudeney, H. E. *Amusements in Mathematics.* New York: Thomas Nelson & Sons, 1917. 258 p.

Dudeney, H. E. *The World's Best Puzzles.* Strand Magazine, 1908.

Ernst, E. *Mathematische Unterhaltungen.* Ravensburg: 1911-12.

Evans, Henry P. *The Old and the New Magic.* Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1909.

Ferrol, Dr. F. *Das neue Rechnungsverfahren.* 1919.

Fitting, F. *Schubert's "Mathematische Mussestunden."* Berlin: 1924.

Fourrey, E. *Curiosités géométriques.* Paris: Vuibert et Nony, 1907, 1920. 431 p.

Genau, A. *Mathematische Überraschungen.* Arnsberg: 1913.

Ghersi, I. *Matematica dilettevole e curiosa: problemi curiosi e bizzari.* Milano: 1913. 748 p.

Hardenberg, Kuno v. *Die Lösung eines alten okulten Rätsels.* 1924.

Harris, A. V., & Waldo, L. M. *Number Games for Primary Grades.* Chicago: Beckley-Cardy, 1917.

Hellenbach, L. *Die Magie der Zahlen.* 1910.

Héraud, A. *Jeux et récréations scientifiques.* Paris: 1884-1903.

Hulisch. *Zahlenmagie in Bezug auf das Menschliche Leben.* 1910.

Ignatiev, E. J. *Mathematische Spiele. Rätsel, und Erholungen.* Petersburg: 1903.

Jones, Samuel I. *Mathematical Puzzles*. Denton, Texas: News Print, 1902. 76 p. A collection of the most amusing properties of numbers, and many of the most difficult mathematical problems with their answers.

Kowalewski, Gerhard W. H. *Mathematica delectans; ausgewählte Kapitel aus der Mathematik der Spiele in gemeinverständlicher Darstellung*. Leipzig: W. Engelmann, 1921. Heft 1. Boss-puzzle und verwandte Spiele.

Lange, M. *Das Schachspiel und seine strategischen Prinzipien*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1923.

Lean, John U. *Freaks of Figures*. Detroit: Modern Methods Publishing Co., 1907.

Lietzmann, Walter. *Trugschlüsse*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1923.

List, G. *Das Geheimnis der Runen*. 1908.

Loyd, Sam. *Cyclopedia of 5000 Puzzles, Tricks and Conundrums*. New York: Morningside Press, Franklin Bigelow Corp., 1914.

Loyd, Sam. *A Puzzle Book for Children*. Philadelphia, Pa.: David McKay Co., 1912.

Maack, Ferdinand. *Elias Artista Redivivus*. 1913.

Maack, Ferdinand. *Die heilige Mathesis*. 1924.

Maack, Ferdinand. *Raumschach*. 1909.

Maennchen, F. *Geheimnisse der Rechenkünstler*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1924.

Malone, F. *Mathematical Dexterities*. St. Louis: 1906.

Mittenzwey, L. *Mathematische Kurzweil*. 3rd edition; 6th edition. Leipzig: Klinkhardt, 1895, 1912.

Neuhaus, O. *Rechenkünste und Zahlenspiele*. 1902.

Peano, G. *Giuochi di aritmetica*. 1924.

Pfaundler, L. *Das chinesisch-japanische Go-Spiel*. Leipzig: 1908.

Rich, F. M. *The Jolly Tinker*. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1923.

Rilly, A. *Le problème du cavalier des échecs*. 1906.

Row, T. Sundara. *Geometic Exercises in Paper-Folding*. Madras, 1893. Revised edition, Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1901. 148 p.

Schubert, Hermann. *Mathematical Essays and Recreations*. (Trans. by T. J. McCormack). Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1910. 149 p.

Sloane, T. O'Conner. *Rapid Arithmetic*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1922.

Teyssoneau, Ed. *100 récréations mathématiques. . . . Curiosités scientifiques*. Paris: A. L. Guyot, 1904. 185 p.

Thompson, J. E. and Sloane, T. O. *Speed and Fun with Figures*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1922. 559 p.

Weeks, Raymond. *Boys' Own Arithmetic*. New York: Dutton, 1924. 188 p.

White, W. F. *A Scrapbook of Elementary Mathematics; Notes, Recreations, Essays*. Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1908. 248 p.

Wunsch, H. *Unterhaltende Rechenstunden*. Wien: Gerold, 1918.

## 1.2 Contemporary Books—From 1925 On

Abbott, Edwin A. *Flatland: A Romance of Many Dimensions*. New York: Dover Publications, 1952. 103 p.

Revised edition, after 70 years.

Abraham, Robert M. *Diversions and Pastimes: a Second Series of Winter Nights Entertainments.* New York: Dutton, 1935. 153 p.

Match and coin games; knots and strings; fun with paper; conventional puzzles.

Abraham, Robert M. *Winter Nights Entertainments.* New York: Dutton, 1933. 186 p.

Card and coin tricks; paper folding; match tricks; string games; knots.

Adams, John Paul. *Puzzles for Everybody.* New York: Avon Publishing Company, 1951. 128 p. (Paper)

Adler, Irving. *Magic House of Numbers.* New York: John Day, 1957. 128 p.

Aherns, Wilhelm. *Altes und Neues aus der Unterhaltungsmathematik.* Berlin: 1938.

Well-known classic.

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Mathematische Spiele.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1927.

Albuquerque, Irene de. *Jogos e recreacões matemáticas.* Rio de Janeiro: Conquista, 1954.

Bakst, Aaron. *Mathematical Puzzles and Pastimes.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1954. 206 p.

Bakst, Aaron. *Mathematics, Its Magic and Mastery.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1952. 790 p.

An interesting popular exposition, with much recreational material.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. 418 p.

The granddaddy of all modern books in this field. Arithmetical and geometrical recreations; polyhedra; chessboard problems; magic squares; map-colouring; unicursal problems; Kirkman's school-girls problem; manipulate arrangements; duplication, trisection, and quadrature; calculating prodigies; cryptography and cryptanalysis.

Beer, Fritz, Pseud. "Complexus." *Fröhliches Kopfzerbrechen; 100 Aufgaben für scharfe Denker, mit einem Anhang: Lösungen und Erläuterungen.* Wien und Leipzig: M. Perles, 1934. 152 p.

Boon, Frederick C. *Puzzle Papers in Arithmetic.* London: G. Bell & Sons, 1937. 64 p.

Boucheny, G. *Curiosités et récréations mathématiques.* Paris: Larousse, 1941. 147 p. .

Brandes, Louis G. *Math Can Be Fun.* Portland, Maine: J. Weston Walch, Publisher, 1956. 200 p.

**Brown, Joseph C.** *Easy Tricks with Numbers.* Pelham, N. Y.: J. C. Brown, 1943. 48 p. (Pamphlet)

**Bruneau, A.** *Initiation à curiosités mathématiques.* Paris: Nathan, 1939. 317 p.

**Caro, Victor Eduardo.** *Los números; su historia, sus propiedades, sus mentiras y verdades.* Bogotá: Editorial Minerva, s.a., 1937. 291 p.

**Carroll, Lewis.** *Symbolic Logic, Part I, Elementary.* (4th edition, 1897, 240 p.) Newtonville, Mass.: E. C. Berkeley & Associates, 815 Washington St. Reprint, 1955.

Contains Lewis Carroll's inimitable and entertaining problems in symbolic logic.

**Clarke, L. Harwood.** *Fun with Figures.* London: William Heinemann, Ltd., 1954. 87 p.

**Collins, A. Frederick.** *Fun with Figures.* New York: Appleton-Century, 1928. 253 p.

**Congrès International de Récréation Mathématique.** *Comptes-Rendus du premier Congrès.* Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1935. 131 p.

**Congrès International de Récréation Mathématique.** *Comptes-Rendus du deuxieme Congrès.* Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1937. 103 p.

**Cuthbert, W. R.** *Days for Dates.* Alhambra, California: the author, 1944. 31 p.

**Davis, Frederick.** *Fascinating Figure Puzzles.* Burroughs Adding Machine Company, 1933. (Pamphlet)

**Degrazia, Joseph.** *Math Is Fun.* New York: Gresham Press, 1948. Emerson Books, Inc., 1954. 159 p.

Assorted puzzles, chiefly arithmetical; problems of arrangement and manipulation; cryptograms.

**Deming, A. G.** *Number Stories.* Chicago: Beckley-Cardy, 1936.

**Doyle, Joseph A.** *Wizardry in Multiplication.* Georgetown, S.C.: 1949. 28 p.

**Dudeney, H. E.** *The Canterbury Puzzles and Other Curious Problems.* New York & London: Thomas Nelson, 1908, 1949. 255 p.

A distinguished collection by a veteran puzzle expert.

**Dudeney, H. E.** *Modern Puzzles and How to Solve Them.* London: C. A. Person, 1926; New York, Stokes, 1926.

**Dudeney, H. E.** *Puzzles and Curious Problems.* London: T. Nelson & Sons, 1932.

**Dunham, David.** *Every Man a Millionaire. A Balloon Trip in the Mathematical Stratosphere of Social Relations.* New York: *Scripta Mathematica,* 1937. 97 p.

**Emde, Dr.** *Palindrome und die Satorformel.* 1925.

**Eperson, D. B.** (editor). *The Lewis Carroll Puzzle Book.* Appeal Office, 97 Crane St., Salisbury, Wiltshire, England, 1948.

**Farrugia, Vincent.** *Sharpen Your Wits.* London: Frederick Warne & Co., 1956

**Filipiak, Anthony.** *100 Puzzles.* New York: A. S. Barnes & Co., 1942. 120 p.

Excellent collection of manipulative puzzles.

**Fraser, Phyllis and Young, Edith.** *A Treasury of Games, Quizzes and Puzzles.* New York: Grossett & Dunlap, 1947. 212 p.

**Freeman, Mae and Freeman, Ira.** *Fun with Figures.* New York: Random House, 1946. 60 p.

Simple discussion of common geometric figures such as the parabola, spirals, helix, screw threads, tangrams, and such. Attractive photographs.

(The) *Friday Night Book* (a Jewish Miscellany). London: The Soncino Press, 1933.

**Friend, J. Newton.** *Numbers: Fun and Facts.* New York: Scribners, 1954. 208 p.

**Gardner, Martin.** *Fads and Fallacies.* New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1957.

**Gardner, Martin.** *Mathematics, Magic and Mystery.* New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1956. 176 p.

**Gilles, William F.** *The Magic and Oddities of Numbers.* New York: Vantage Press, 1953. 65 p.

**Gooda, W. G.** (Comp.). *Lloyd's Log Problem Book.* London: Lloyd's, 1944. 87 p.

**Graf, Ulrich.** *Kabarett der Mathematik; Zeichnungen von Maria-Erika Graf.* Dresden: L. Ehlermann, 1943. 96 p.

**Grumette, Murray.** *Geometricks: . . . . Album of Puzzles.* 12th revised edition. Brooklyn, N. Y.: Playcraft House, 143 East 16 St., Brooklyn, 1939.

Contains 21 cardboard tile dissection puzzles and tangrams.

**Heald, Harriet V.** *Mathematical Puzzles.* (Service Booklet #171). Washington Service Bureau, 1013 Thirteenth St., N. W., Washington, D. C.; 1941. 24 p. 10¢.

**Heath, Royal Vale.** *Mathemagic.* New York: Simon & Schuster, 1933; 138 p. Dover Publications, 1954. 126 p.

Puzzles, tricks, and games with numbers for the parlor magician.

**Hirschberg, Arthur.** *Can You Solve It?* New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1926, 1932. 330 p.

**Hobson, E. W., et al.** *Squaring the Circle and Other Monographs.* New York: Chelsea Publishing Co., 1953.

Four well-known essays on problems of geometry: "Squaring the Circle," by E. W. Hobson; "Ruler and Compass," by H. P. Hudson; "The Theory and Construction of Non-Differentiable Functions," by A. N. Singh, and "How To Draw a Straight Line: A Lecture on Linkages," by A. B. Kempe. An intriguing, meaty little book.

**Hunter, J. A. H.** *Fun with Figures.* Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1956. 160 p.

**Johnson, Hubert Rex.** *Recreational Exercises in Mathematics; or, "A Sheet of Paper" and Other Problems.* Washington, D. C.: 1926. 204 p.

**Jones, S. I.** *Mathematical Clubs and Recreations.* Nashville, Tenn.: S. I. Jones Co., 1122 Belvedere Drive, 1940. 256 p.

Indispensable for mathematical club programs and activities.

**Jones**, S. I. *Mathematical Nuts*. Nashville, Tenn.: S. I. Jones Co., 1936. 352 p.

A companion volume to *Mathematical Wrinkles;* contains material from trigonometry, analytics, calculus, and physics.

**Jones**, S. I. *Mathematical Wrinkles*. Nashville, Tenn.: S. I. Jones Co., 1930. 376 p.

A handbook of problems and recreations; mensuration; fourth dimension; quotations; and such.

**June**, W. M. *Stunts with Numbers, Games, and Cards*. Syracuse, N. Y.: the author, 757 Ostrom Ave., 1937. 25¢ (Pamphlet)

**Kaufman, Gerald** L. *The Book of Modern Puzzles*. New York: Dover Publications, 1954. 188 p. (Paper)

**Kaufman, Gerald** L. *Geometric Verse*. New York: Beechhurst Press, 1948. 64 p.

A unique collection of humorous verse.

**Kaufman, Gerald** L. *It's About Time*. Garden City, N. Y.: Heyday House, 1935. 168 p.

**Kerst, Bruno**. *Mathematische Spiele*. Berlin: G. Grote'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1933. 90 p.

**Kinnaird, Clark** (editor). *Encyclopedia of Puzzles and Pastimes*. New York: Grosset & Dunlap, 1946. 431 p.

Contains some 2500 puzzles, many of them mathematical; includes cryptographs, dissected figures, knight's tours, logics, mazes, magic squares, palindromes, and paradoxes, as well as the usual assortment of acrostics, anagrams, crossword puzzles, quizzes, whodunits, and such.

**Kowalewski** G. *Alte und neue mathematische Spiele: Eine Einführung in die Unterhaltungsmathematik*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1930. 145 p.

**Kowalewski**, G. *Boss Puzzle und verwandte Spiele*. Leipzig: Köhler's Antiquarium, 1937.

**Kraitchik, Maurice**. *Mathematical Recreations*. New York: W. W. Norton, 1942; Dover Publications, 1953. 328 p.

A classic; for beginners and for experts; chess, bridge, roulette, Russian bank, dominoes, cryptograms, and such.

**Kraitchik, Maurice**. *La mathématiques des jeux, ou récréations mathématiques*. Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1900; Bruxelles: Stevens, 1930. 566 p.

**Kraitchik, Maurice**. *Le problème du cavalier aux échecs*. Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1927. 96 p.

**Kraitchik, Maurice**. *Le Problème des reines* (2 parties). Bruxelles: 1926.

**Kurtzahn**, T. *Die Runen als Heilzeichen*. 1925.

**Lee, Wallace** W. *Math Miracles*. Durham, N.C.: Privately printed, the author, Box 105, 1950. 83 p.

**Leeming, Joseph**. *Fun with Paper*. New York: Frederick Stokes, 1939.

**Leeming, Joseph**. *Fun with Puzzles; puzzles of every kind for everybody. . . . problems with coins, counters and matches, brain twisters, mathematical* *and number puzzles, pencil and paper problems, and such.* Philadelphia and New York: Lippincott, 1936. 128 p. Comet Books Edition, 1949. p. 213.

Author is a well-known writer with many books to his credit: fun with string, with paper, with magic, and such.

Leeming, Joseph. *Fun with String.* New York: Frederick Stokes, 1940. 160 p.

Leeming, Joseph. *More Fun with Puzzles.* Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1947. 149 p.

Leeming, Joseph. *The Real Book about Magic.* New York: Garden City Books, Garden City, N. Y. 1951. "Mathematical magic," p. 58-68.

Lehman, Max. *Neue mathematische Spiele für die Jugend: der geometrische Aufbau gleichsummiger Zahlenfiguren.* Wiesbaden: Schellenberg, 1932. 384 p.

Leopold, Jules. *At Ease! 200 Hours of Fun and Entertainment.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1943.

A varied collection of puzzles and stunts, games and gags—everything from mathematical twisters to tips on checker playing, from cryptograms to match tricks.

Leopold, Jules. *Check Your Wits!* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948.

A collection of puzzles, brain teasers, number problems, tongue twisters, and other assorted enigmas.

Licks, H. E. *Recreations in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1917, 1929. 155 p.

Lietzmann, Walter. *Lustiges und Merkwürdiges von Zahlen und Formen.* Breslau, F. Hirt, 1928; 7th ed., Göttingen: 1950. 307 p.

Lietzmann, Walter. *Riesen und Zwerge im Zahlenreich: Plaudereien für kleine und grosse Freunde der Rechenkunst.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1932.

Number giants and pygmies, by a well-known writer on expository mathematics.

Lietzmann, Walter. *Wo steckt der Fehler? Mathematische Trugschlüsse und Warnzeichen.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1923, 1950. 182 p.

Loflin, Z. L. and Heard, Ida Mae. *Just for Fun.* Lafayette, La.: Southwestern Louisiana Institute, the authors, 1948. 55 p. (Mimeo.)

Longstreet, Julian. (Pseudonym). See Rulon, P. J.

Lucey, Roger Martin. *A Problem a Day.* Harmondsworth, Middlesex, England: Penguin Books, 1937, 1952. 204 p.

Lucey, Roger Martin. *Problem Parade.* London: John Gifford, Ltd., 1944. 134 p.

Maack, Ferdinand. *Die Lösung des Satorgeheimnisses.* 1926.

MacHuisdean, Hamish. *Yesterday's Impossibilities.* Glasgow: Fraser, Edward & Co., 1943. 52 p.

MacMahon, (Major) P. A. *New Mathematical Pastimes.* Cambridge University Press, 1930. 116 p.

Contains unique recreations related to repeating designs.

MELLO E SOUZA, JULIO CÉSAR DE. *O Homem que calculava; romance.* Rio de Janeiro: Conquista, 1954. 258 p.

Fiction; mathematical recreations.

MELLO E SOUZA, JULIO CÉSAR DE. *Matemática divertida e fabulosa; problemas curiosos, anedotas, recreações geométricas, frases célebres, erros, disparates, enteléquias, subtrações poéticas, imagens numéricas, etc.* Rio de Janeiro: G. Costa, 1942. 213 p.

MENAKER, FRED. *How Smart Are You? Stimulating and Amusing Puzzles and Problems to Test Your Wits.* New York: Sentinel Books, 1935. 63 p.

MENNINGER, KARL. *Ali Baba und die 39 Kamele; ergötzliche Geschichten von Zahlen und Menschen.* Munchen und Berlin: R. Oldenbourg, 1941. 130 p.

MERRILL, HELEN A. *Mathematical Excursions.* Boston: Bruce Humphries, 1933. 145 p.

Miscellaneous problems; mostly serious, i.e., illustrating significant mathematical ideas.

MEYER, JEROME S. *Fun with Mathematics.* Cleveland & New York: World Publishing Co., 1952. 176 p.

Sophisticated and attractive; contains considerable new material.

MEYER, JEROME S. *Puzzle Paradise.* New York: Crown Publishers, 1946. 126 p.

MEYER, JEROME S. *Puzzle Quiz and Stunt Fun.* New York: Dover Publications, 1956. 256 p.

MILICK, EL. *Montages mathématiques.* Paris: Girard, Barrère et Thomas, 1947.

MITCHELL, DONALD V. *Take the Sting Out of Mathematics.* Seattle, Washington: the author, 12345 Sand Point Way, 1953.

MOTT-SMITH, GEOFFREY. *Mathematical Puzzles for Beginners and Enthusiasts.* Philadelphia: Dover Publications, Inc., 1955. 248 p.

Unusually fine collection of mathematical recreations, well presented.

MÜLLER, FRITZ. *Warum? Fröhliche Fragen zum Nachdenken, von Fritz Müller-Partenkirchen.* Leipzig: L. Staackmann, 1926. 160 p.

MURRAY. *History of Board Games, exclusive of Chess.* Oxford University Press.

NORDMANN, A. B. *One Hundred More Parlour Tricks and Problems.* London: W. Gardner, Darton & Co., Ltd., 1927.

NORTHROP, EUGENE P. *Riddles in Mathematics; a Book of Paradoxes.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. 262 p.

Paradoxes in arithmetic and geometry; algebraic and geometric fallacies; paradoxes of the infinite; paradoxes in probability; logical paradoxes; paradoxes in higher mathematics. Sophisticated; scholarly.

NORTHRUP, E. F. Pseud., Akad. *Zero to Eighty.* Princeton, N. J.: Scientific Publishing Co., 1937.

PEET, H. E., AND CLAPP, F. L. *Number Games and Stories.* Boston: Houghton-Mifflin, 1930.

PERELMAN, I. E. *Recreational Arithmetic.* 6th edition. Leningrad: 1935. 176 p.

Perelman, I. E. *Recreational Geometry.* 5th edition. Leningrad: 1935. 300 p.

Phillips, Hubert. *Brush Up Your Wits.* Philadelphia, Pa.: McKay, 1936. 116 p.

Phillips, Hubert. *Hubert Phillip's Heptameron; a Miscellany of Entertainment by Hubert Phillips.* London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1945. 314 p.

Phillips, Hubert. *Question Time: An Omnibus of Problems for a Brainy Day.* New York: Farrar & Rinehart, 1938. 265 p.

Phillips, Hubert. *The Week-end Problem Book.* Bloomsbury: Nonesuch Press, 1933.

Phillips, H.; Shovelton, S.; and G. Marshall. *Caliban's Problem Book.* London: T. De la Rue & Co., 1933. 330 p.

Pollock, Saul. *Mathematical Paradoxes and Recreations.* Los Angeles, Calif.: American Association for the Advancement of Visual Instruction in Mathematics, 2512 S. Vermont Ave., 1937. 108 p.

Ponton, D. *Exercises on Stories about Mathematics Land.* London & Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons, 1927.

Ponton, D. *Stories about Mathematics Land.* Books I & II. London & Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons, 1922, 1927.

Proskauer, J. *Puzzles for Everyone.* New York: Harper & Bros., 1944. 176 p.

Rademacher, Hans. *Von Zahlen und Figuren: Proben mathematischen Denkens für Liebhaber der Mathematik;* ausgewählt und dargestellt von H. Rademacher und Otto Töplitz. Berlin: J. Springer, 1930. 164 p.

Rademacher, Hans and Toeplitz, Otto. *The Enjoyment of Mathematics.* Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press, 1957. 204 p.

Ransom, William R. *One Hundred Mathematical Curiosities.* Portland, Maine: J. Weston Walch, Publisher, Box 1075, 1955. 212 p. (Paper)

Miscellaneous well-known mathematical paradoxes, puzzles, tricks, recreations, and curiosities.

Reichmann, W. J. *The Fascination of Numbers.* Oxford, England: Blackwell's, 1957.

Elementary number theory; digital roots and recurring decimals; magic squares; number curiosities; pseudo-telepathy.

*'Rithmetic of the Purest Kind: 200 Tricky Problems with Answers; Tricks of Figures That You Can Do, Combining Recreation with Education for Young and Old.* New York: Emerson Books, Inc., 1939. 27 p. (Pamphlet)

Rohrbough, Lynn. *Puzzle Craft; Plans for Making and Solving 40 Puzzles in Wire, Wood, and String.* Delaware, Ohio: Cooperative Recreation Service, "Kit U," 1930, 1932. 25 p. (Pamphlet)

Interesting dissection and other manipulative recreations.

Row, T. Sundara. *Geometric Exercises in Paper Folding.* Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1941. 148 p.

Rozsa, Peter. *Das Spiel mit dem Unendlichen. Mathematik für Aussenstehende.* (Translated from the Hungarian). 1955, (n. p.)

Rulon, P. J. *Brain Teasers; or, Hurdles for the Mental Athlete.* Boston: L. C. Page & Co., 1932. 250 p.

Sainte-Lagüe, A. *Avec des nombres et des lignes.* 2nd edition. Paris: Vuibert, 1942. 358 p.

Sainte-Lagüe, A. *Géométrie de situation et jeux.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1930. 75 p.

Sample, Anna E. *Fifty Number Games for Primary Children.* Chicago: Beckley-Cardy, 1927.

Sanford, Vera. *The History and Significance of Certain Standard Problems of Algebra.* New York: Teachers College, Columbia University, 1927. 102 p.

Sauerhering, Dr. *Paracaidas.* 1929.

Schubert, Hermann. *Mathematische Mussestunden. Eine Sammlung von Geduldspielen, Kunststücken und Unterhaltungsaufgaben mathematischer Natur.* 3 Vol. Leipzig: 1900; Berlin: 1935.

Schuh, Fred. *Wonderlijke Problemen. Leerzaam Tijdverdrijf Door Puzzle en Spel.* Zutphen, Netherlands: W. J. Thieme & Cie, 1943. 334 p.

Amusing instruction through puzzles and play.

Sloane, T. O.; Thompson, J. E.; and Licks, H. E. *Speed and Fun with Figures.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1922, 1939.

Smith, Arthur. *The Game of Go.* Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1956. 220 p. (Paper)

Comprehensive treatment of the national game of Japan.

Sparhawk, Norman P. *Numbergrams.* Boston: The Van Press, 27 Beach St., Boston, Mass. 1952. 50 p.

Sperling, Walter. *Denkspiele für kluge Köpfe; knifflige Aufgaben aus der Mathematik, Arithmetik, Geometrie, u.s.w.* Zürich: A. Müller, 1940. 270 p.

Sperling, Walter. *Kuriose Probleme der Arithmetik, Geometrie, Mathematik, Optik, Physik; für grosse und kleine Denker.* Berlin: Scherl, 1936. 95 p.

*Sphinx: A Magazine Devoted to Mathematical Recreations.* 173 Ave. W. Churchill, Brussels: Belgium. 9 Vol. 1931-1939.

Steinhaus, Hugo. *Mathematical Snapshots.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1950. 266 p.

A unique collection of interesting mathematical facts, expository and recreational material.

Storme, Peter and Stryfe, Paul. *How To Torture Your Friends.* New York: Simon & Schuster, 1941. 170 p.

Delightful assortment of brain twisters, puzzles, fallacies, tricks, quizzes, and quips, attractively presented.

Strauss, Alfred. *Deutsche Cabbala; Zahlenmagie der Namen.* Leipzig: 1929. 79 p.

Strehl, Simon. *Fröhliche Wissenschaft.* Nuremberg: Willmy Verlag, 1941.

Stuyvaert, M. *La Bosse des Mathématiques.* Gaud: Van Rysselberghe & Rombant, 1927.

Suess, Dr. *The Omnibus Boners.* New York: Viking Press, 1931.

Thébault, Victor. *Les Récréations Mathématiques.* (Parmi les Nombres Curieux). Paris: Gauthier-Villars. 1952. 297 p.

Travers, James. *Puzzling Posers.* London: George Allen & Unwin, 1952. 80 p.

*The V & W Puzzle Omnibus.* London: Vawser & Wiles, Ltd. n.d.

Several small tracts bound in one; c. 1953.

Vatriquant, S. *Les Mathématiques Récréatives et l'Enseignement.* Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1935.

Ventress, H. E. *Mathematical Puzzles and Problems.* Washington Information Bureau, 1927. (Leaflet) 4 p.

White, Wm. F. *A Scrap-Book of Elementary Mathematics: Notes, Recreations, Essays.* Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1908, 1927; 4th edition, London: 1942. 248 p.

Williams, W. T. and Savage, G. H. *The Penguin Problems Book.* New York: Penguin Books, 1940. 156 p.

Collection of 100 provocative inferential and mathematical problems, and 100 word problems (acrostics, anagrams, word squares, and such).

Williams, W. T. and Savage, G. H. *The Second Penguin Problems Book.* New York: Penguin Books, 1944. 467 p.

Williams, W. T. and Savage, G. H. *The Third Penguin Problems Book.* London: Penguin Books, 1946.

Winter, Ferdinand. *Das Spiel der 30 bunten Würfel.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1934.

Wolff, Theodor. *Die lächelnde Sphinx; Von grossen und kleinen, von ersten und heiteren Problemen.* Prag: Academia Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1937. 312 p.

Wolff, Theodor. *Vom lachenden Denken; ein Buch von Wundern und Problemen.* Berlin: A. Scherl g.m.b.h., 1931. 268 p.

Wolff, Theodor. *Der Wettlauf mit der Schildkröte; gelöste und ungelöste Probleme.* Berlin: A. Scherl g.m.b.h., 1929. 383 p.

Wyatt, E. M. *Puzzles in Wood.* Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Co., 1928. 64 p.

Wylie, C. R., Jr. *101 Puzzles in Logic and Thought.* New York: Dover Publications, Inc., 1957.

Zeiss, Erwin. *Zahlenzauber.* Wien: Kommissionsverlag Rudolph Lechner & Sohn, 1934. 62 p.

## 1.3 Periodical Literature

Anning, Norman. New slants on old problems. *M. T.* 45:474-75; 1952.

Anning, Norman. Socrates teaches mathematics. *S. S. M.* 23:581-84; 1923.

Bakst, Aaron. Magic of mathematics. *Science Digest* 10:34-38; 1941.

Bakst, A. Recreational mathematics. *M. T.* 43:347, 416-17; 1950.

Barkan, S. H. Puzzle instinct in teaching mathematics. *Bulletin of High Points* 12:69-70; 1930.

Barnes, A. Making mathematics interesting. *M. T.* 17:404-10; 1924.

Bentley, Byron. Recreations for the mathematics club. *M. T.* 23:95-103; 1930.

Bergen, M. C. Misplaced mathematical recreations. *S. S. M.* 39:766-68; 1939.

Brandes, L. G. Math. can be fun: tricks, puzzles, wrinkles raise grades. *Clearing House* 25:75-79; October 1950.

Brandes, L. G. Recreational mathematics as it may be used with secondary school pupils. *S. S. M.* 54:383-93; 1954.

Brandes, L. G. Recreational mathematics for the mathematics classrooms of our secondary schools. *S. S. M.* 54: 617-27; 1954.

Brandes, L. G. Recreational mathematics materials in the classroom. *California J. of Secondary Education* 28:51-55; January 1953.

Brandes, L. G. Using recreational mathematics materials in the classroom. *M. T.* 46:326-29, 336; 1953.

Brandes, L. G. Why use recreational mathematics in our secondary school mathematics classes? *S. S. M.* 54:289-93; 1954.
Bibliography.

Brown, Elizabeth. Old wine in new bottles. *M. T.* 47:414; 1954.

Brown, I. M. Adventures of an *x*. *Open Court* 28:529-37; 1914.

Cajori, F. Absurdities due to division by zero. *M. T.* 22:366-68; 1929.

Carnahan, W. W. Host. *S. S. M.* 28:604-608; 1928.

Crawford, Alma. A little journey to the land of mathematics. *M. T.* 17:336-42.

Dintruff, E. J. Brain-teasers in uniform. *Popular Science* 143:89+; 1943.

Dressler, H. Ein mathematischer Scherz und seine didaktische Verwertung *Z. M. N. U.* 44:16; 1913.

Fadiman, Clifton. Party of One. *Holiday* 21:6+; January 1957.

"Fallacies." *The Pentagon* 2:26-27; 1942.

Gardner, Martin. Mathematical Games. *Sci. Am.* 196:138+, January 1957; 152+, February 1957; 160+, March 1957; 14, 166+, April 1957; 150+, May 1957.

Giles, Catherine. Not mathematically minded. *Journal of Education* 117:63-64; 1934.

Hall, Arthur. Using mathematical recreations in the junior high school. *M. T.* 48:484-87; 1955.

Hartswick, F. Gregory. This puzzling world. *Esquire*, May 1935. p. 86, 137.

Hassler, J. O. What price enrichment? *M. T.* 34:243-47; 1941.

Hildebrandt, E. H. C. Mathematical games, stunts, and recreations. *Am. M. Mo.* 47:236-39; 1940.

Hove, E. Marie. A numerical test. *The Pentagon* 7:33-35; 1947.

Hubert, C. La défenses des récréations mathématiques. *La Nature* 58:130; Part 2, August 1930.

Jablonower, J. Jabberwocky was a lark, or the mathematician takes a holiday. *M. T.* 26:302-306; 1933.

Johnson, Donovan and Olander, Clarence. Mathematical games build skills. *M. T.* 40:292-94; 1957.

Karapetoff, V. *The way logarithms might have been discovered even though* they weren't. *Scrip. M.* 12:153-59; 1946.

Kaufman, Gerald Lynton. Geo-metric verse. *Saturday Review of Literature,* October 12, 1946. p. 22.

Kempner, A. J. Paradox in nature and mathematics. *Sci. Mo.* 37:207-17; 1933.

Kempner, A. J. Remarks on "unsolvable" problems. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:467-73; 1936.

Lautrec, G. de. Mathématique et philosophie: considérations d'un humoriste. *Mercure de France* 162:690-99; March 1923.

Leacock, S. B. Human interest put into mathematics. *M. T.* 22:302-304; 1929.

Lloyd, Mary. Mathematical recreations. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 3:25-26; 1947. 4:13-17; 1948.

Mahnke, D. and Pagel, W. Origins of mathematical mysticism. *Isis* 37:131-33; 1947.

"Mathematical Recreations." *M. T.* 11:177-81; 1919.

"The Mathematical Romance of Poly-1- and Ray-2-." *The Pentagon* 6:25-26; 1946. Also, *Am. M. Mo.* 43:41; 1936.

"The Mathematical Saga of Linnie R. E. Quashun." *Am. M. Mo.* 46:234-235; 1939. Also, *The Pentagon* 5:19-21; 1945.

"Mathematics Demonstrates It Still Appeals to Youngsters." *Business Week,* March 31, 1956. p. 24-25.

Meeks, Anna. Recreational aspects of mathematics in the junior high school. *M. T.* 29:20-22; 1936.

Miller, M. H. Test your common sense. *Science Digest* 29:55-57; March 1951.

Milner, F. Mathematics and fun. *St. Nicholas* 55:15-18; 1927.

Morley, Christopher. Bowling Green. *Saturday Review of Literature* 15:12-13; 1937.

Morley, Christopher. Mandarin and mathematics. *Saturday Review of Literature* 10:147; 1933.

Nev. R. Mind. Running around in circles. *Scrip. M.* 20:92-95; 1954.

Interesting discussion of why men and animals move in circles when deprived of vision.

Newhall, C. W. Recreations in secondary mathematics. *S. S. M.* 15:277-93; 1915.

Nies, Ruth H. Classroom experiences with recreational arithmetic. *The Arithmetic Teacher* 3:90-93; 1956.

Norris, Ruby. The use of puzzles and other recreational aids in the teaching of mathematics. *Bulletin, Kansas Assoc. Tchrs. Math.* 22:55-56; April 1948.

Parker, Jean. The use of puzzles in teaching mathematics. *M. T.* 48:218-27; 1955.

Bibliography.

Petard, H. A contribution to the mathematical theory of big game hunting. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:446-47; 1938.

Pierce, Martha. Mathematical recreations. *M. T.* 19:13-24; 1936.

Porter, R. B. Effect of recreations in the teaching of mathematics. *School Review* 46:423-27; 1938.

"Quick Trick Mathematics." *Literary Digest* 46:1058-1059; 1913.

Radnes, C. and Van Sanyen, W. Problems for recreation. *S. S. M.* 34:87-90; 1934.

Read, C. B. Mathematical fallacies. *S. S. M.* 33:585-89, 977-83; 1933.

Read, C. B. Mathematical magic. *S. S. M.* 37:597, 650, 847, 919; 1937.

Rounds, E. Pursuit of zero. *M. T.* 17:365-67; 1924.

Sauerbrei, M. A. Mathematical recreation. *High School Clearing House* 5:373-74; 1931.

Schaaf, W. L. Mathematical curiosities and hoaxes. *Scrip. M.* 6:49-55; 1939.

Schaaf, W. L. Some curious mathematical tracts. *Scrip. M.* 20:209-12; 1954.

Schulte, M. L. Extra-curricular mathematics activities in secondary school. *M. T.* 33:32-34; 1940.

Shaw, James Byrnie. How Alice made Pi Mu Epsilon. *M. T.* 20:344-48; 1927.

Shulman, David. My all-time favorite puzzles. *Esquire*, May 1947.

Simons, Lao G. Place of the history and recreations of mathematics in teaching algebra and geometry. *M. T.* 16:94-101; 1923.

Slocum, Jerry. Making and solving puzzles. *Science and Mechanics* 26:121-26; October 1955.

Miscellaneous puzzles, some of them of mathematical kind.

Smith, Jessie R. Cross-figure puzzle. *M. T.* 47:30-31; 1954.

Smith, Jessie R. Cross-figure puzzles. *S. S. M.* 45:576-78; 1945.

"Some Fun for the Mathematically Minded." *Sci. Am.* 150:42-43; 1934.

"Survival of the Mystical Mathematician." *Current Opinion* 65:376-78; 1918.

Tabatchnik, Joshua. A spiral scale of square roots. *Scrip. M.* 5:260-62; 1938.

Taylor, G. M. P. Mathematical recreations. *School (Secondary Edition)* 27:593-94; 1939.

**Taylor, Helen.** The mathematics library and recreational programs. *S. S. M.* 30:626-34; 1930.

**Trigg, C. W.** Holiday greetings from thirty scrambled mathematicians. *S. S. M.* 54:679; 1954.

**Vest, L. T.** Modernize your algebra! *Texas Outlook* 14:49-50; 1931.

**Weaver, Warren.** Lewis Carroll: Mathematician. *Sci. Am.*, April 1956. p. 116-28.

**Weiner, M.** From interest to interest. *M. T.* 30:23-26; 1937.

**White, W. F.** Alice in the wonderland of mathematics. *Open Court* 21:11-21; 1907.

**Wianko, F. H.** Mathematical recreations. *School (Secondary Edition)* 27:677-81; 1939.

## 1.4 Mathematics Club Programs; Plays

**Adler, Irving.** Fun with mathematics: an assembly program. *M. T.* 42:153-55; 1949.

Interesting skit involving tricks with numbers.

**Adler, Irving.** Theory and practice. *M. T.* 41:218-20; 1948.

Brief skit involving the binomial probability distribution.

**Agnes, (Sister) Anne.** Archimedeans. *M. T.* 47:366-67; 1954.

**Bentley, B.** Recreations for the mathematics club. *M. T.* 23:95-103; 1930.

**Bernstein, S. and Reiner, H.** Mathematics club paper. *High Points* 17:68; 1935.

**Bogen, Isidore.** Mathematics in life. *High Points* 31:73-79; 1949.

**Braverman, Benjamin.** The quiz in a mathematics assembly program. *High Points* 29:64-69; 1947.

**Brown, I.** Mathematical club in a girls' school. *Journal of Education* (England) 38:556; 1916.

**Chertoff, I.** A suggested program for a high school mathematics meeting. *Bulletin, Assoc. of Mathematics Teachers of New Jersey,* February 1945. p. 15-18.

**Conley, M.** Mathematics club. *Catholic Schools Journal* 39:56; 1939.

**Cordell, C. M.** *Colorful Mathematics Teaching.* Portland, Maine: J. Weston Walch, Publisher, P. O. Box 1075. 1957. 190 p.

Contains five practical mathematics plays.

"Directory of Mathematics Clubs in Colleges and Universities of the United States and Canada." *Am. M. Mo.* 43:420-31; 1936.

**Esmond, R. V.** Magic letters—TV—and magic squares. *M. T.* 48:26-29; 1955.

**Fisher, Genevieve.** A mathematical assembly program. *Bulletin, Kansas Association of Mathematics Teachers* 20:5-7; 1945.

"Flatland: A Mathematics Play." *S. S. M.* 14:583-87; 1914.

**Gegenheimer**, F. Mathematics clubs. *S. S. M.* 16:791-92; 1916.

**Gugle, Marie**. Recreational values achieved through mathematics clubs in secondary schools. *N. C. T. M., First Yearbook*, 1926, p. 194-200. *Also, M. T.* 19:214-18; 1926.

**Gulden**, M. Mathematics club program. *M. T.* 17:350-58; 1924

**Hatcher, Frances**. A living theorem; a class day program. *S. S. M.* 16:39-40; 1916.

**Hatton**, M. Mathematics club. *M. T.* 20:39-45; 1927.

**Hoag**, R. Sources of program material and some types of program work which might be undertaken by high school mathematics clubs. *M. T.* 24:492-502; 1931.

**Jobe**, T. Types of programs and needed library equipment for mathematics clubs. *Teachers College Journal* 5:95-98; 1933.

**Kaplan, Morris**. Monroe Surveyor's Club. *High Points* 22:55-56; 1940.

**Klotz**, C. E. Mathematics clubs for high schools. *School Activities* 21:59-61; 1949.

**Lehmann, Paul**. A math circus; an assembly program. *S. S. M.* 47:560-63; 1947.

**Leventhal**, B. E. The evolution of a mathematics assembly. *Bulletin, Association of Teachers of Mathematics of the City of New York. A. T. M.* 6:17-19; 1952.

**MacKenzie**, E. G. Builder of an enquiring mind. *M. T.* 48:109-11; 1955.

"A Mathematical Dr. I. Quiz-em Program." *M. T.* 45:30-33; 1952.

"Mathematics Clubs." *Am. M. Mo.* 47:312-17; 1940.

**Mullen**, F. The math star. *Chicago Schools Journal* 19:169-72; 1938.

**Newhall**, C. High school mathematics club. *Educational Review* 29:515-22; 1905.

**Newhall**, C. Secondary school mathematics club. *S. S. M.* 11:500-509; 1911.

**Nugent**, M. Guide for the conduct of high school mathematics clubs. *Teachers College Journal, Indiana State Teachers College* 10:136; July 1939.

**Parsons**, G. Work of a junior mathematical association. *M. Gaz.* 19:65-72; 1935.

**Person**, R. Junior high school mathematics clubs. *M. T.* 34:228-29; 1941.

**Phillips**, K. Junior high school mathematics club. *High School Journal* 13:68-71; 1930.

**Porterfield, Jacob**. Fun for the mathematics club. *M. T.* 37:354-57; 1944.

**Price**, H. V. Mathematics clubs. *M. T.* 32:324; 1939.

**Ranucci**, E. R. Mathematics and the assembly program. *The New Jersey Mathematics Teacher* 8:4-6; February 1952.

**Reed**, Z. High school mathematics clubs. *M. T.* 18:341-63; 1925.

**Refior**, S. Mathematical clubs in the high school. *M. T.* 15:434-35; 1922.

**Russel**, H. Mathematics clubs. *M. T.* 17:283-85, 350-58; 1924.

**Schaaf**, W. L. Mathematical plays and programs. *M. T.* 44:526-28; 1951. Annotated list of 50 plays and pageants about mathematics.

**Schlosser**, J. Meeting the challenge of youth through mathematics club programs, bulletins, and procedures. *New Jersey Association of Mathematics Teachers, 1940 Yearbook.* p. 24-29.

**Schor, Harry**. A mathematics assembly program. *M. T.* 47:476-78; 1954.

**Shoesmith**, B. Mathematics clubs in secondary schools. *S. S. M.* 16:106-13; 1916. Also, *School Review,* January 1917.

**Shriner**, W. O. Purpose and value of mathematics clubs. *Teachers College Journal* 5:92-94; September 1933.

**Snell**, C. Mathematics clubs in high school. *M. T.* 8:73-78; 1915.

**Sommer**, J. W. Mathematics club is interesting! *School Activities* 27:95-97; November 1955.

**Stephens**, H. W. Mathematics club for future mathematicians. *S. S. M.* 54:715-18; 1954.

**Steward**, M. Mathematics club of the Pontiac High School. *M. T.* 23:25-29; 1930.

**Sullivan**, O. A. The high school mathematics club. *M. T.* 35:275-76; 1942.

**Sweedler**, E. Mathematics club at Curtis High School. *M. T.* 29:394; 1936. Also, *High Points* 19:62-64; February 1937.

**Taylor**, H. Mathematical library and recreational programs. *S. S. M.* 30:626-34; 1930.

"Thirty Topics for a Mathematics Program." *S. S. M.* 27:170-71; 1927.

**Vaughn, Adah**. Professor Whiz and his class in math magic. *S. S. M.* 39:540-45; 1939.

**Webster**, L. Mathematics club. *M. T.* 9:203-208; 1917.

**Weiss**, M. Math club—streamlined. *High Points* 21:74-77; 1939.

**Wheeler**, A. Mathematics club program. *M. T.* 16:385-390; 1923.

**White**, A. Mathematics club of Western High School. *Baltimore Bulletin of Education* 4:163; April 1926.

**Williams**, A. J. Organizing a mathematics club. *M. T.* 49:149-50; 1956.

## 1.5 Mathematics and Philately

**Boyer, Carl** B. Philately and mathematics. *Scrip. M.* 15:105-14; 1949.

"The Hamilton postage stamp." *Scrip. M.* 10:213-14; 1944.

**Horton**, C. W. Scientists on postage stamps. *S. S. M.* 48:445-48; 1948.

**Johnson**, R. A. **and Archibald**, R. C. Postage-stamp or coin portraits of mathematicians. *Scrip. M.* 1:183-84; 1932.

**Larsen**, H. D. Mathematics and philately. *Am. M. Mo.* 60:141-43; 1953.

**Larsen**, H. D. Mathematics on stamps. *M. T.* 48:477-80; 1955.

**Larsen**, H. D. Mathematics on stamps. *M. T.* 49:395-96; 1956.

**Schaaf**, W. L. Philately and mathematics—a further note. *M. T.* 49:289-90; 1956.

## 1.6 Mathematical Contests

"Algebra Baseball Game." *M. T.* 23:317-20; 1930.

**Boughn**, E. Mathematical contest. *S. S. M.* 17:329-30; 1917.

**Braverman, Benjamin**. The quiz in a mathematics assembly program. *High Points* 29:64-69; 1947.

**Chipman, Hope**. A mathematics quiz program. *M. T.* 46:537-40; 1953.

**Clarke**, E. H. Prize problems for prize students. *M. T.* 23:30-34; 1930.

**Degrazia**, J. Quiz: math is fun. *Science Digest* 24:26-29; July 1948.

**Edgerton**, H. A.; **Britt**, S. H.; and **Norman**, R. D. Later achievements of male contestants in the First Annual Science Talent Search. *American Scientist* 36:403-14; 1948.

**Feltges**, E. M. Planning a mathematics tournament. *M. T.* 43:268-70; 1950.

"Fifth Annual William B. Orange Mathematics Prize Competition." *M. Mag.* 29:77-82; 1955.

**Friedman**, B. A mathematics tournament. *S. S. M.* 42:523; 1942.

**Grossman**, H. Against mathematics teams. *High Points* 18:73; 1936.

"Interscholastic Mathematics Contest." *Secondary Education* 4:160; May 1935.

**Koch**, E. Mathematics contests. *M. T.* 9:179-86; 1917.

**Koch**, E. and **McCormick**, T. Mathematics relays for high schools. *S. S. M.* 16:530-36; 1916.

**Lloyd, Daniel**. The national status of mathematics contests. *M. T.* 49:458-63; 1956.

**Lloyd, Daniel**. New mathematical association contest. *M. T.* 48:469-72; 1955.

"Los Angeles City College Mathematics Prize Competition." *M. T.* 45:34 ff.; 1952. *M. T.* 46:536 ff.; 1953. *M. T.* 47:129 ff.; 1954. *M. T.* 48: 585 ff.; 1955.

"Mathematics Contest of the Metropolitan New York Section of the Mathematical Association of America." *Am. M. Mo.* 57:657; 1950.

**Mayor, John** R. Pi Mu Epsilon contests and awards. *M. T.* 43:193-94; 1950.

**Mayor**, J. R. Recommendations on contests and scholarships. *M. T.* 42:297; 1949.

**Mayor**, J. R. Would contests and scholarships contribute to increased interest in mathematics? *M. T.* 42:283-89; 1949.

**Merrill, Helen** and **Stark, Marion**. A mathematical contest. *Am. M. Mo.* 49: 191-92; 1942.

**Moore, Lillian.** The challenge of the bright pupil. *M. T.* 34:155-57, 1941.

**Rado, Tibor.** On mathematical life in Hungary. *Am. M. Mo.* 39:85-90; 1932.

**Rorer, J.** New form of school contests. *Educational Review* 57:339-45; 1919.

**Schorling, R.** Mathematical contest. *S. S. M.* 15:794-97; 1915.

"Stanford University Competitive Examination in Mathematics." *Am. M. Mo.* 53:406-409; 1946.

Also, subsequent years; gives annual examination questions.

**Tagerstrom, T. H.** Fourth annual mathematical contest sponsored by metropolitan New York section of the Mathematical Association of America. *M. T.* 47:211-12; 1954.

**Walker, Helen.** A mathematical contest. *M. T.* 20:274-79; 1927.

**Wiener, M.** From interest to interest. *M.T.* 30:23-26; 1937.

"The William Lowell Putnam Mathematical Competition." *Am. M. Mo.* 45:64-66, 332, 339; 1938.

Also, subsequent years; gives examination questions, except for 1943-45.

## 1.7 Mathematical Models

**Allard, N. M.** Individual laboratory kit for the mathematics student. *M. T.* 47:100-101; 1954.

**Baravalle, H.** Demonstration of conic sections and skew curves with string models *M. T.* 39:284-87; 1946.

**Berger, E. J.** Elliptical billiard board. *M. T.* 43:405-406; 1950.

**Berger, E. J.** Model explaining how latitude may be determined by making observations on Polaris. *M. T.* 47:405-06; 1954.

**Berger, E. J.** Model of a circular cone with a variable axis. *M. T.* 45:441-42; 1952.

**Berger, E. J.** Model for giving meaning to superposition in solid geometry. *M. T.* 47:33-35; 1954.

**Berger, E. J.** Model for visualizing the Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 48:246-47; 1955.

**Berger, E. J.** Models for teaching infinite series to high school students. *M. T.* 47:101-105; 1954.

**Berger, E. J.** Tetrahedron with planes bisecting three dihedral angles. *M. T.* 47:186-88; 1954.

**Bergman, Stefan.** Models in the theory of several complex variables. *Am. M. Mo.* 53: 495-501; 1946.

**Boyer, L. E.** The Dandelin spheres. *M. T.* 31:124-25; 1938.

**Briot, C and Bouquet, J. C.** *Leçons de Géométrie Analytique.* Paris: Librairie Ch. Delagrave, 1893.

A comprehensive exposition of the Dandelin spheres.

Burg, W. Demonstration of intersections. *N. M. M.* 13:192-93; 1939.

Carnahan, Walter. Illustrating the conic sections. *S. S. M.* 45:313-14; 1945.

Carnahan, Walter. A variable parabola demonstrator. *M. T.* 44:32; 1951.

Caulfield, A. *String Models of Certain Mathematical Configurations.* Nashville, Tenn.: George Peabody College for Teachers, 1938.

Unpublished Master's thesis.

Courant, Richard. Soap film experiments with minimal surfaces. *Am. M. Mo.* 47:167-74; 1940.

Cundy, H. M. and Rollett, A. P. *Mathematical Models.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1952. 240 p.

Cussons, G. W. Mathematical Models. *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 14th edition. 15:72-75; 1939.

Dyck, Walther. *Katalog Mathematischer und mathematischphysikalischer Modelle, Apparate und Instrumente.* Munich, 1892-93. Vol. I, 430 p.; Vol. II, 135 p.

Calculating machines; slide rules; instruments and models for higher mathematics; mechanical devices for drawing curves; etc.

Elliott, C. *Models to Illustrate the Foundations of Mathematics.* Edinburgh, 1914.

Emch, Arnold. *Mathematical Models.* Urbana: University of Illinois Press. (Four pamphlets; n.d.)

Description of string models of surfaces of higher mathematics.

Ewing, G. An optical illustration of conic sections. *S. S. M.* 38:276-77; 1938.

Giebel, K. *Anfertigung mathematischer Modelle.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1925. 52 p.

Includes polyhedrons, elementary surveying instruments, pantographs, slide rules; also, instruments for showing variation of angles and circles, and of parts of a right triangle.

Hainlin, W. L. Casting geometric solids in plaster-of-paris. *M. T.* 48:329; 1955.

Hard, Benjamin. *Mathematical Models.* Nashville, Tenn.: George Peabody College for Teachers, 1935.

Unpublished Master's thesis.

Hawthorne, Frank. Frequency distributions with shot. *S. S. M.* 51:394-95; 1951.

Hawthorne, Frank. A model of the conic sections. *S. S. M.* 51:299-300; 1951.

Hemenway, L. D. Optical method for demonstrating conic sections. *M. T.* 46:428-29; 1953.

Hildebrandt, C. Erzeugung konfokaler Kegelschnitte mit Hilfe des Dandelinschen Satzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 35:466; 1904.

Hurlburt, E. H. A simple optical device for demonstrating the conic sections. *S. S. M.* 41:828-31; 1941.

Jablonower, J. and Basch, A. Dimension theory and dimension models. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:215-25; 1936.

Johannesson, J. Die Bedeutung des Modells in Mathematik, Naturwissenschaft und Technik. *Forschungen und Fortschritte* Vol. 18. 1942.

Karapetoff, Vladimir. Device for demonstrating the properties of a simple permutation group. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:516-19; 1938.

Kerst, B. Zur Verwendung der Dandelinschen Kugeln. *Z. M. N. U.* 49:265; 1918.

Lipkin, E. Ein Modell zu den Satzen des Ceva und Menelaus. *Z. M. N. U.* 52:258; 1921.

Magin, E. Bemerkung zu den Dandelinschen Kugeln. *Z. M. N. U.* 47:23; 1916.

Olander, C. Model for visualizing the formula for the area of a circle. *M. T.* 48: 245; 1955.

Plasterer, E. Demonstration apparatus for the composition of two simple harmonic curves. *S. S. M.* 34:424-26; 1934.

Platt, J. R. Models as aids in calculation. *American Journal of Physics* 13:53; 1945.

Reichel, Walter. *Mathematischer Werkunterricht:* Eine Anleitung zur Herstellung und Verwendung einfacher mathematischer Modelle für Lehrer und Schüler. Leipzig: Quelle und Meyer, 1914.

Riggs, Wm. F. Stereoscopic harmonic curves. *S. S. M.* 24:29-36; 1924.

Saupe, Ethel. Paper model for solid geometry. *M. T.* 49:185-86; 1956.

Saupe, Ethel. Simple paper models for the conic sections. *M. T.* 48:42-44; 1955.

Schacht, John. Models of loci. *M. T.* 47:546-49; 1954.

Schilling, Martin. *Catalog mathematischer Modelle für den höheren mathematischen Unterricht.* 7th edition. Leipzig: Verlagshandlung von Martin Schilling, 1911. 172 p.

Very complete source of materials.

Siegel, Johannes and Kressner, Hans-Edgar. *Kugel-Klapp-Modelle.* Leipzig: Martin Schilling Verlag, n.d. 16 p.

Discussion of models of spherical triangles.

"Soap Films Automatically Solve Problems in Higher Mathematics." *Life Magazine* 12:118; March 16, 1942.

Struyk, Adrian. Geometrical representation of the terms of certain series and their sums. *S. S. M.* 37:202-08; 1937.

Struyk, Adrian. Three folding models of polyhedra. *M. T.* 49:286-88; 1956.

Whitman, E. A. The use of models while teaching triple integration. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:45-48; 1941.

Wiener, H. and Treutlein, P. *Abhandlung zur Sammlung mathematischer Modelle.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1907-1912.

Willerding, M. F. Models of solids of known parallel cross section. *S. S. M.* 51: 617; 1951.

Willers, H. Patenthülsen "Sphinx" zur Herstellung mathematischer kristallographischer und anderer Modelle. *Z. M. N. U.* 59:363 ff.; 1928.

## 1.8 Mathematical Instruments

**Baxandall, David.** *Catalogue of the Collection in the Science Museum, South Kensington;* with descriptive and historical notes and illustrations. London: H. M. Stationery Office, 1926.

**Baxandall, David.** Mathematical Instruments. *Encyclopaedia Britannica,* 14th edition. 15:69-72; 1939.

**Baxandall, David.** *Mathematics. I. Calculating Machines and Instruments.* London: The Science Museum, South Kensington, 1926. 85 p.

**Dyck, Walther.** *Katalog mathematischer und mathematisch-physikalischer Modelle, Apparate und Instrumente.* Munich: 1892. 430 p. Supplement, 1893, 135 p.

**Galle, Andreas.** *Die mathematischen Instrumente.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1912.

**Gunther, Robert.** *Early Science in Oxford. Part II: Mathematics.* Oxford University Press, 1922. 101 p.

Descriptions of early scales and protractors, drawing instruments, elliptical trammels, measuring instruments, micrometers, quadrants, slide rules, etc.

**Gunther, Robert.** *Handbook of the Museum of the History of Science in the Old Ashmolean Building, Oxford.* Oxford University Press, 1935.

**Gunther, Robert.** *Historical Instruments for the Advancement of Science.* Oxford University Press, 1925.

**Horsburgh, E. M.** *Modern Instruments and Methods of Calculation.* London: G. Bell & Sons, 1914. 343 p.

**Jones, P. S.** Napier's and Genaille's rods. *M. T.* 47:482-87; 1954. Also, 48:250; 1955.

Bibliography.

**Michel, Henri.** L'art des instruments de mathématiques en Belgique au XVI$^e$ siècle. *Bulletin de la Société Royale d'Archeologie de Bruxelles* No. 2; 1935. p. 65-79.

**Michel, Henri.** *Introduction à l'étude d'une collection d'instrumentes anciens de mathématiques.* Anvers: De Sikkel, 1939. 111 p.

Unusual essays on early mathematical instruments.

**Moore, E. L.** Carpenter's rule: aid in teaching geometry. *M. T.* 46:478; 1953.

**Pinette, L. K.** Proportional dividers. *M. T.* 48:91-95; 1955.

Bibliography.

**Rhode, A.** *Die Geschichte der wissenschaftlichen Instrumente vom Beginn der Renaissance bis zum Ausgang des 18. Jahrhunderts.* Leipzig: Klinkhardt & Biermann, 1923.

**Smith, David Eugene.** Catalogue of Mathematical Instruments. *The Industrial Museum of New York* 1:58; 1930.

**Smith, David Eugene.** Gift of historical-mathematical instruments to Columbia University. *Science* n.s. 83:79-80; 1936. Also, *School and Society* 43:313-14; 1936.

STARK, W. E. Early forms of a few common instruments. *S. S. M.* 9:871-74; 1909.

SYER, HENRY W. A classification of mathematical instruments and sources of their pictures. *N. C. T. M. 18th Yearbook,* 1945. p. 194-203.

TORREYSON, H. C. Equation balances. *S. S. M.* 55:104-108; 1955.

WILLERS, F. A. *Mathematische Instrumente.* Berlin: De Gruyter, 1926. 144 p.
Brief, but very useful treatment.

WILLERS, F. A. *Mathematische Instrumente.* Berlin: R. Oldenbourg, 1943. Reprinted, Edwards Bros., Ann Arbor, Mich., 1943. Bibliography, p. 245-64.

WILLERS, F. A. *Mathematische Maschinen und Instrumente.* Berlin: 1951. 318 p.

WOOD, F. Sectors compasses. *M. T.* 47:535-42; 1954.
Bibliography.

WOODBY, L. G. Angle mirror; teaching device for plane geometry. *M. T.* 47:71-72; 1954.

## 1.9 The Abacus

ADLER, J. So you think you can count! *M. Mag.* 28:83-86; 1954.

GANDY, S. Did the Arabs know the abacus? *Am. M. Mo.* 34:308-16; 1927.

GOODRICH, L. C. The abacus in China. *Isis* 39:239 (Part 4); 1948.

*How to Learn Calculation on the Soroban or Abacus.* Tokyo: Banyusha Soroban & Co., 1950. 27 p.

IYER, V. R. The Hindu abacus. *Scrip. M.* 20:58-63; 1924.

JENKINS, O. Larry and the abacus; a story. *The Arithmetic Teacher* 1:21-24; 1954.

JONES, P. S. Finger reckoning and other devices. *M. T.* 48:153-57; 1955.
Bibliography.

KNOTT, C. G. The Calculating Machine of the East: the Abacus. In Horsburgh, *Modern Instruments and Methods of Calculation, a Handbook of the Napier Tercentenary.* London: G. Bell & Sons, 1911. p. 136-54.

KOJMA, TAKASHI. *The Japanese Abacus: Its Use and Theory.* Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1954. 102 p.

LAZAR, NATHAN. The Abacounter: a device for teaching concepts and operations relating to integers and fractions. *Supplementary Educational Monographs,* No. 70. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1949. p. 87-100.

LAZAR, NATHAN. From the abacus to the adding machine. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 6:17.

LEAVENS, D. H. The Chinese suan p'an. *Am. M. Mo.* 27:180-84; 1920.

LEE, W. O. The swanpan. *Bulletin, New York State Society of Certified Public Accountants,* October 1931. p. 34-43.

LOY, WONG DO. How to use an abacus. *Popular Science* 153:86-89; August 1948.

LOY, WONG DO. *How to Use the Chinese Abacus.* Washington, D. C.: Loy's Chinese Calculator, 1947. 56 p.

**Smith, R. C.** Abacus: working drawing. *Industrial Arts & Vocational Education* 43:277; October 1954.

**Spitzer, H. F.** Abacus in the teaching of arithmetic. *Elementary School Journal* 42:448-51; 1942.

**Sueltz, Ben.** Counting devices and their uses. *The Arithmetic Teacher* 1:25-30; 1954.

**Tochio, K.** *Tochio's Computation on the Soroban.* Yokohama: Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., 1912.

**Williams, F. H.** *The Abacus and How to Operate It.* Shanghai: Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., 1946. 27 p.

**Yi-Yun, Yen.** The Chinese abacus. *M. T.* 43:402-404; 1950.

**Yoshino, Yozo.** *The Japanese Abacus Explained.* Tokyo: Kyo bun kwan, 1937. 240 p.

Chapter 2

# Arithmetical and Algebraic Recreations

"THE COMBINED ages of Mary and Ann are 44 years, and Mary is twice as old as Ann will be when Ann is three times as old as Mary was when Mary was three times as old as Ann. How old is Ann?" The question: *How old is Ann?*, has long since become a household byword; it is known to have been asked as early as 1789.

Many of the popular puzzles and recreations which fascinate the multitude are mathematical in nature—and a large part of these are arithmetical or algebraic. The range of subject matter, so to speak, of this large body of problems is truly amazing. In ancient and mediaeval times there were the ever-present problems of the cistern, the courier problems, the God-Greet-You problems, the lion-in-the-well problems, the time-of-day problems, and the testament problems. In mediaeval times, to be sure, emphasis shifted somewhat toward commercial problems: interest and usury, discount, insurance, coinage, exchange, weights and measures, and related matters.

In modern times, many of these old problems reappear in new guise. Of course, some new ones have been added. Like women's fashions, they appear to be subject to whimsy and caprice. Twenty-five years ago, problems of the "engineer-fireman-brakeman" type were in vogue. In turn, there would seem to be a revival of interest in a succession of classics: the monkey and the coconuts; the bumble bee flying back and forth between the radiators of two approaching automobiles; the prolific bacteria and the half-filled jar; and so on and on. At the moment of writing, the public fancy has been regaled with the egg problem of Victorian New England: Three boys, A, B, and C, went to sell their eggs. A had 10 eggs, B had 30 eggs, and C had 50 eggs. They each sold their eggs at the same rate, and received the same amount of money. How much did they sell their eggs for? No, it's not impossible.

## 2.1 General Arithmetical Recreations

BAKST, AARON. How the number magician does it. *Mathematics: Its Magic and Mastery*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1941. p. 150-57.

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. Arithmetical Recreations. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 2-75.

BEEMAN, W. E. Originality in arithmetic. *M. T.* 48:495-96; 1955.
Examples of the SEND MORE MONEY type.

BERKELEY, EDMUND C., & ASSOCIATES. *Numbles: Numoer Puzzles for Nimble Minds.* Report No. P25. 815 Washington St., R136, Newtonville, Mass.: E. C. Berkeley & Associates, Publishers. 31 p.
An unusual collection of the SEND MORE MONEY type.

BRANDES, LOUIS G. *A Collection of Cross-Number Puzzles.* Portland, Maine: J. Weston Walch, Box 1075, 1957. 226 p. (Teacher's edition)

BRANDES, LOUIS G. Constructing the common cross-number puzzle. *S. S. M.* 57:89-97; 1957.

BRANDICOURT, V. Curiosité mathématique. *La Nature* 62:324; 1934. Part 1.

COLLINS, A. F. Now you can have fun with figures. *World Review* 7:109; 1928.

COLLINS, J. V. Percentage paradoxes and peculiarities. *Journal of Education* 79: 347-48; 1914.

CULTUR, ANN. You too can be a mathematical genius. *Esquire,* January 1957. p. 58, 119-20.
Short cuts for multiplying large numbers; the Trachtenberg system.

DIGGINS, J. E. Dessert for seventh-graders. *M. T.* 47:365-66; 1954.

DINTRUFF, E. J. Tricks with figures. *Popular Science* 143:93; 1943.

EVE, A. S. Dizzy arithmetic; when numbers talk. *Atlantic Monthly* 135:165-70; February 1925.

FLYNN, FLORENCE. Mathematics games: adaptations from games old and new. *Teachers College Record* 13:399-412; 1912.

FOURREY, EMILE. *Récréations arithmétiques.* 8th edition. Paris: Vuibert, 1947. 261 p.

"Fun with Answers." *Newsweek* 24:10+; November 4, 1944.

"Fun with Figures." *Newsweek* 24:87+; October 28, 1944.

"Games as Mathematical Problems." *Spectator* (London) 111:132-33; 1913.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Mathematical games: a new kind of magic square with remarkable properties. *Sci. Am.* 196:138-42; January 1957.

GINSBURG, JEKUTHIEL. Geometric progression as recurring series. *Scrip. M.* 21:303; 1956.

GUSTAFSON, C. B. A simple device for demonstrating addition and subtraction in the binary number system. *M. T.* 47:499-500; 1954.

HANER, WENDALL. Mathematics takes a holiday. *M. T.* 39:86; 1946.

HEATH, ROYAL V. Inflation in the world of numbers. *Scrip. M.* 19:195; 1953.

JERBERT, A. R. Think of a number. *S. S. M.* 44:624-28; 1944.

KELLY, F. C. Are you good at figures? *Collier's* 74:28; 1924.

Kerst, B. Geduldspiele. *Z. M. N. U.* 50:211; 1919.

Lange, Lester. In mathematics too: linger and learn. *S. S. M.* 53:478-83; 1953.

Lieber, H. G. and Lieber, L. R. Strange tricks with figures. *Science Digest* 16:25-27; July 1944.

"Magic of Numbers." *Popular Mechanics* 59:251-53+; February 1933.

Markham, A. Aftermath: a classroom game. *S. S. M.* 49:31-32; 1949.

Mathews, R. M. The magic number cards. *S. S. M.* 13:819-20; 1913.

McKenney, Ruth. Proof by nine. *Sci. Am.*, October 1952.

Mendelsohn, N. S. A psychological game. *Am. M. Mo.* 53:86-89; 1946. Also, *The Pentagon* 5:71-72; 1946.

Montgomery, E. W. Arithmetic puzzles for junior grades. *School (Elementary Edition)* 29:809; 1941.

Morris, Richard. Some products and ratios—a recreation. *S. S. M.* 36:837-49; 1936.

Nies, Ruth H. Classroom experiences with recreational arithmetic. *The Arithmetic Teacher* 3:90-93; 1956.

Northrop, Eugene. Arithmetical Paradoxes. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 20-46.

Northrop, Eugene. Algebraic Fallacies. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 77-96.

Nusko, Franz. *Die Wunderzahl 142857 und andere geheimnisvolle Zahlenwunder; eine mathematische Spielerei.* Wien: Brüder Hollinek, 1952. 139 p.

Nygaard, P. H. Odd and even—a game. *M. T.* 49:397-98; 1956.

Ogilvy, C. S. How old is Ann? *M. T.* 31:125; 1938.

O'Neill, V. Number fun at home. *Volta Review* 57:257-59; June 1955.

Oppert, Kurt. Rechenspiele in Sexta. *Z. M. N. U.* 61:392-400; 1936.

Raster, Alfreda. Mathematical games. *M. T.* 17:422-25; 1924.

Read, C. B. Fun and fact with figures. *Bulletin, Kansas Association of Teachers of Mathematics* 15:32-34; December 1940.

Read, C. B. Mathematical fallacies. *S. S. M.* 33:585-89; 1933.

Reichmann, W. J. *The Fascination of Numbers.* Oxford, Fngland: Blackwell's, 1957.

Contains chapters on magic squares, number peculiarities, and other mathematical recreations.

Rich, F. M. Fun with arithmetic processes. *American Childhood* 20:13-14; 1935.

Richards, John F. C. Boissiere's Pythagorean game. *Scrip. M.* 12:177-217; 1946.

A 16th Century description of an ancient Greek game of numbers known as *Rythmomachia.*

Richards, John F. C. A new manuscript of a rythmomachia. *Scrip. M.* 9:87-99, 169-83, 256-64; 1943.

Salzer, H. E. Theorem on certain types of games, with applications. *Scrip. M.* 11:187-88; 1945.

Sawyer, W. W. The game of Oware. *Scrip. M.* 15:159-61; 1949.

Schaaf, W. L. The magic of compound interest. *M. T.* 48:488-89; 1955.
Curiosities based on the value of $(1 + k)^n$.

Selkin, F. B. Number games bordering on arithmetic and algebra. *Teachers College Record* 13:452-95; 1912.

Smith, D. E. and Eaton, C. Rithmomachia, the great medieval number game. *Teachers College Record* 13:413-22; November 1912.

Smith, D. E., et al. Number games and number rhymes. *Teachers College Record* 13:385-95; 1912.

Steinway, L. S. Experiment in games involving a knowledge of number. *Teachers College Record* 19:43-53; 1918.

Weiner, L. M. Take a number. *M. T.* 48:203; 1955.

Whitlock, Louis. A race that cannot be "fixed." *Scrip. M.* 20:102; 1954.

Willerding, Margaret F. Review the fundamental processes; the cross-number puzzle. *S. S. M.* 54:51-52; 1954.

Wrightstone, J. W. Have you a knack for numbers? Test your mathematical judgment. *American Magazine* 136:64+; November 1943.

## 2.2 Specific Problems and Puzzles

### A. Binary Games—Nim

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Game of Nim. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 36-40.

Bouton, C. L. Nim: a game with a complete mathematical theory. *Annals of Mathematics* 3:35-39; 1901-02.

Condon, E. U. The Nimatron. *Am. M. Mo.* 49:330-32; 1942.

Hirsch, Martin. An example of the method of duplation. *M. T.* 44:591; 1951.

Grossman, H. D. and Kramer, D. A new match game. *Am. M. Mo.* 52:441-43; 1945.

King, Gilbert W. Information. *Sci. Am.* 187:132-48; September 1952.

Larsen, Harold D. Dyadic arithmetic. *The Pentagon* 1:14-29; 1941.
Discussion of binary notation, with applications to the Russian peasant method of multiplication, the Chinese rings, and the game of Nim.

McIntyre, D. P. A new system for playing the game of Nim. *Am. M. Mo.* 49: 44-46; 1942.

Milholland, John. Card sorting and the binary system. *M. T.* 44:312-14; 1951.

Moore, E. H. Nim. *Annals of Mathematics* 11:90-94; 1910.

"Nim." *Oklahoma University Math Letter* Vol. 5, No. 1. September 1955. p. 4.

"Nim." *N. M. M.* 14:216; 1940.

Orrico, Catherine. Some applications of the binary system. *The New Jersey Mathematics Teacher* 9:9-14; October 1952.

Recht, L. S. The game of Nim. *Am. M. Mo.* 50:435; 1943.

Redheffer, Raymond. A machine for playing the game of Nim. *Am. M. Mo.* 55: 343-49; 1948.

Ridenour, L. N. Mechanical brains. *Fortune* 39:109-18; 1949.
Application of binary notation to the mathematical theory of the game of Nim.

Sanford, Vera. Notes on the history of mathematics. *M. T.* 44:29-30; 1951.
Recreational applications of binary notation.

Scorer, Grundy, and Smith. Some binary games. *M. Gaz.* 28:96-103; 1944.

## B. Calendar Problems

d'Autremont, Louis P. Duodecimal perpetual calendar. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 5:1.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 26-27.

Bradley, A. Day. The day of the week for Gregorian dates. *Scrip. M.* 21:82-87; 1955.

Canaday, E. F. What day of the week was it? *M. T.* 29:75-77; 1936.

Christensen, E. and Mayall, R. N. To calculate days between two dates. *Science* 122:561-62; September 23, 1955.

Cuthbert, W. R. *Days for Dates.* Alhambra, California: the author, 1944. 31 p.

"Day of the Week Corresponding to a Given Date." *Popular Astronomy* 54:439-40; 1946. 55:55; 1947.

Franklin, Philip. An arithmetical perpetual calendar. *Am. M. Mo.* 28:262; 1921.

Hilton, I. J. What day is it? *S. S. M.* 23:825-30; 1923.

Hoeck, John. Formula for finding the day of the week. *M. Mag.* 25:55; 1951-52.

Humiston, R. L. What day is it? *S. S. M.* 26:841-44; 1926.

Jones, H. I. What day is it? *S. S. M.* 23:825-30; 1923.

Kraitchik, M. Mathematical Recreations. New York: W. W. Norton, 1942. p. 109-16.

Licks, H. E. *Recreations in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1929. p. 117-21.

Miller, G. A. Odd method for determining the year of birth. *School and Society* 12:106-107; 1920.

Morris, Frank. The theory of perpetual calendars. *Am. M. Mo.* 28:127-30; 1921.

**Running**, T. R. Relations inherent in the Gregorian calendar. *M. T.* 39:168-71; 1946.

**Rydzewski**, A. How to find the day of the week on which any day of any year falls, and also how to determine the Easter Day for many years. *Popular Astronomy* 7:416-20; 1899.

**Sholander, Marlow**. A geometric perpetual calendar. *M. Mag.* 25:275-77; 1951-52.

**Smiley**, M. F. When is Easter? *M. T.* 40:310; 1957.

**Spillman**, W. J. Formulae giving the day of the week of any date. *Science* 51:513-14; 1920.

**Vail**, W. H. Uncle Zadock's rule for obtaining the dominical letter of any year. *Am. M. Mo.* 29:397-400; 1922.

**Walker**, G. W. Easter reckoning made easy. *Popular Astronomy* 52:173-83; 1944.

**White**, C. E. Method of finding the date of Easter without using a table. *Popular Astronomy* 35:37-39; January 1927.

**Wylie**, C. C. On the rule for leap year. *Science* 123:544-45; March 30, 1956.

### C. Cattle Problem of Archimedes

**Bell**, A. H. On the celebrated "Cattle Problem" of Archimedes. *The Mathematical Magazine* 2:163-64; January 1895.

**Heath**, T. L. *Diophantus of Alexandria: A Study in the History of Greek Algebra.* 2nd edition. Cambridge, 1910. p. 11, 12, 121-24, 279.

**Heath**, T. L. *The Works of Archimedes.* Cambridge, 1897. p. xxxiv-xxxv, 319-26.

**Krumbiegel**, B. Das problema bovinum des Archimedes. *Zeitschrift für Mathematik und Physik*, hist. literar. Abteilung 25:121-36, 153-71; 1880.

**Licks**, H. E. *Recreations in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1917. p. 33-39.

**Merrimam**, M. Cattle problem of Archimedes. *Popular Science Monthly* 67:660-65; 1905.

**Thomas**, **Ivor**. *Selections Illustrating the History of Greek Mathematics.* Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1941. Vol. 2. p. 203-205.

### D. The Ladder Problem

**Anning, Norman**. New slants on old problems. *M. T.* 45:474-75; 1952.

**Arnold**, H. A. The crossed ladders. *M. Mag.* 29:153-54; 1956.

"Crossed Ladders." Problem No. 35. *Mathematics News Letter* 8:65-68; 1933.

"Ladder Problem." Problem No. 567. *N. M. M.* 19:205-207; 1945.

"Ladder Problem." Problem No. 32. *The Pentagon* 10:98; 1951.

Problem E210. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:642-43; 1936.

Problem E433. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:268-69; 1941.

Problem No. 1194. *S. S. M.* 32:212; 1932.

Problem No. 1498. *S. S. M.* 37:860-61; 1937.

Problem No. 2116. *S. S. M.* 49:244-45; 1949.

STRUYK, ADRIAN. Crossed ladders in an alley. *M. T.* 48:58-59; 1955.

YATES, R. C. The ladder problem. *S. S. M.* 51:400-401; 1951.

### E. The Twelve-Coin Problem

GOODSTEIN, R. L. The twelve-coin problem. *M. Gaz.*, December 1945. p. 227.

GROSSMAN, HOWARD. Generalization of the twelve-coin problem. *Scrip. M.* 12: 291-92; 1946.

GROSSMAN, HOWARD. Ternary epitaph on coin problems. *Scrip. M.* 14:69-71; 1948.

GROSSMAN, HOWARD, ET AL. The twelve-coin problem. *Scrip. M.* 11:360-62; 1945.

ITKIN, KARL. A generalization of the 12-coin problem. *Scrip. M.* 14:67-68; 1948.

RAINE, C. W. Another approach to the 12-coin problem. *Scrip. M.* 14:66-67; 1948.

ROBERTSON, J. S. Those twelve coins again. *Scrip. M.* 16:111-15; 1950.

"The Twelve-Coin Problem." *Am. M. Mo.*, August-September 1945. p. 397.

WITHINGTON, L. Another solution of the 12-coin problem. *Scrip. M.* 11:361-62; 1945.

### F. Menage Problems

CARLITZ, L. Congruences for the menage polynomials. *Duke Mathematical Journal* 19:549-52; 1952.

CARLITZ, L. Congruence properties of the menage polynomials. *Scrip. M.* 20:51-57; 1954.

KAPLANSKY, I. AND RIORDAN, J. The problème des ménages. *Scrip. M.* 12:113-24; 1946.

KAPLANSKY, I. AND RIORDAN, J. The problem of the rooks and its applications. *Duke Mathematical Journal* 13:259-68; 1943.

RIORDAN, JOHN. The arithmetic of menage numbers. *Duke Mathematical Journal* 19:27-30; 1952.

RIORDAN, JOHN. Discordant permutations. *Scrip. M.* 20:14-23; 1954.

TOUCHARD, J. Discordant permutations. *Scrip. M.* 19:109-19; 1953.

### G. Miscellaneous Specific Problems

AHRENS, WILHELM. Das "Josephspiel," ein arithmetische Kunststück; Geschichte und Literatur. *Archiv für Kulturgeschlichte* (Leipzig) 11:129-51; 1913.

ANNING, NORMAN. Problem of the monkeys and coconuts. *M. T.* 44:560-62; 1951.

BAKST, A. A counterfeit coin problem. *M. T.* 44:506-507; 1951.

BASTINE, W. Mathematisch-physikalisches vom Schaukelpferd. *Z. M. N. U.* 55: 95+; 1924.

BELL, R. A mathematical problem. *Scientific American Supplement* 67:170-71; 1909.

BISSINGER, B. H. The egg problem. *M. Mag.* 28:177-82; 1954-55.

BLUMENTHAL, L. A paradox, a paradox, a most ingenious paradox. *Am. M. Mo.* 47:346-53; 1940.

BROWN, J. C. Problem. (Puzzle concerning the measurement of cloth.) *M. T.* 35:32; 1942.

DYSON, F. J. The problem of the pennies. *M. Gaz.*, Vol. 30, 1946. Math. Notes No. 1931.

GINSBURG, JEKUTHIEL. Gauss' arithmetization of the problem of 8 queens. *Scrip. M.* 5:63-66; 1938.

GROSSMAN, HOWARD D. Distribution of prize money in contests. *N. M. M.* 19:363; 1945.

GROSSMAN, HOWARD D. A generalization of the water-fetching problem. *Am. M. Mo.* 47:374-75; 1940.

JERBERT, A. R. The picnic problem. *M. T.* 36:187; 1943.

JERBERT, A. R. Think of a number. *S. S. M.* 44:624-28; 1944.

KAPLANSKY, I. AND RIORDAN, J. The problème des ménages. *Scrip. M.* 12:113-24; 1946.

Asks for the number of ways of seating *n* married couples around a circular table, husbands alternating wives, no husband next to his own wife. Bibliography.

KARAPETOFF, V. The nine-coin problem and the mathematics of sorting. *Scrip. M.* 11:186-87; 1945.

KNEEBONE, G. T. The three houses problem. *M. Gaz.* 25:78-79; 1941.

LANGE, LESTER. Another encounter with geometric series. *S. S. M.* 55:472-76; 1955. The famous problem of the two approaching cars and the bumble bee.

LIEBER, H. G. AND LIEBER, L. R. Quiz: Alcohol-water problem. *Atlantic Monthly* 173:104; 1944.

LOCKE, L. LELAND. The famous sugar plum problem. *M. T.* 34:247; 1941.

"Number of Ways of Making Change of a Dollar." *Scrip. M.* 6:182-83; 1939.

"Problems with Unique Solutions." *Scrip. M.* 4:95-96; 1936.

Four problems of the type: "Smith-Jones-Robinson. . . . Who was the engineer?"

R. L. G. Ferry puzzles. *M. Gaz.* 28:202-204; 1944.

R. L. G. Find the penny. *M. Gaz.* 29:225; 1945. Math. Note No. 1845.

SANFORD, VERA. The problem of pursuit. *M. T.* 44:516-17; 1951.

SAWYER, W. W. On a well-known puzzle. *Scrip. M.* 16:107-10; 1950.

Good analysis of the problem of dividing 10 pints into two equal parts, using only a 3-pt., 7-pt., and 10-pt. container.

SHULMAN, D. The Lewis Carroll problem. *Scrip. M.* 6:238-40; 1939.

Smith, C. A. B. The counterfeit coin problem. *M. Gaz.* 31:31-39; 1947.

Smith, D. E. The origin of certain typical problems. *Am. M. Mo.* 24:64-71.

"Spanish Prisoner; Solutions of $x + y$ Problem." *Sci. Am.* 132:214, 133:283-86; 1925.

Sullivan, O. A. Problems involving unusual situations. *Scrip. M.* 9:114-18; 1943. 13:102-104; 1947.

Tweedie, M. C. K. A graphical method of solving Tartaglian measuring puzzles. *M. Gaz.* 23:278-82; 1939.

## 2.3 Number Pleasantries

### A. Number Oddities and Curiosities

Adler, Irving. *Magic House of Numbers.* New York: John Day, 1957. 128 p.
For young readers as well as old.

Agnew, P. C. Human side of numbers. *Science Digest* 8:45-48; December 1940.

Allen, Bessie M. Squares as triangular numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:213-14; 1954.

Anning, Norman. Identities with same digits on both sides. *Scrip. M.* 13:118; 1947.

Anning, Norman. Palindrome and almost-palindrome. *Scrip. M.* 21:96; 1955.

"Arithmetical Curiosities." (Interesting identities, algebraic oddities, unusual properties of numbers, and other curiosa). *Scrip. M.* 4:24, 160, 256, 307; 1936.
5:32, 68, 116, 135, 176, 185, 208, 259; 1938.
6:56, 120, 179-80, 218; 1939.
7:68, 157-59; 1940.
8:14, 78, 92, 109, 164; 1941.
9:59-60, 100, 113-14, 189; 1943.
10:64; 1944.
11:81, 273-74, 363; 1945.
12:14, 75, 87, 90-91, 111, 146, 163, 218, 290, 293; 1946.
13:16, 41-42, 47, 52, 57-58, 105, 117, 162, 175, 202, 222-23, 230, 231, 234, 238; 1947.
14:47-48, 65, 71, 97, 111-12, 125, 135, 162-71; 1948.
15:89-93, 99-100, 242-46; 1949.
16:125-28, 135, 160, 214-15, 258, 293-95; 1950.
17:31, 74, 145-46, 155, 230, 292; 1951.
18:30, 68, 82, 85-86, 163-66, 218-20, 236; 1952.
19:33, 68, 81, 134, 181-91, 195, 200, 242, 269, 274, 278-79, 282-83; 1953.

"Arithmetical Curiosity." *Scientific American Supplement* 77:391; 1914.

Bakst, Aaron. Some remarkable properties of numbers. *Mathematics: Its Magic and Mastery.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1941. p. 31-50.

Benson, Arne. Sterling numbers as sums of triangular numbers. *Scrip M.* 22:85; 1956.

Bowden, J. Curious properties of numbers. *Scientific American Supplement* 79: 371; 1915.

Britton, C. E. Number curiosity. *Scrip. M.* 21:201-202; 1955.

Bronstein, Jacob. A numerical triangle obtained from partial fractions. *Scrip. M.* 13:52; 1947.

Brown, G. G. Nifty number nine. *Science Digest* 27:7-8; June 1950.

Cornwell, W. C. Mystery of numbers; some data collected for the benefit of accountants, as well as the public. *Forum* 68:784-90; September 1922.

Danishefsky, Joel. An "illegal" operation. *Scrip. M.* 20:164; 1954.

Gandhi, J. M. Farewell to 1955. *M. Mag.* 29:198-99; 1956.
Number oddities built around the number 1955.

Getty, G. A. Uncle Ed juggles with figures. *M. T.* 48:143-46; 1955.

Gilles, William F. *The Magic and Oddities of Numbers.* New York: Vantage Press, 1953. 65 p.

Ginsburg, Jekuthiel. Another exercise in partitions. *Scrip. M.* 20:29; 1954.

Goormachtigh, R. About the digits of 1954. *Scrip. M.* 21:203; 1955.

Grünbaum, Hugo. A geometrical representation of odd numbers and of squares: *Scrip. M.* 20:215; 1954.

Grünbaum, Hugo. Inflation in the world of numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:76; 1955.

Guttman, Solomon. Identities with same digits on both sides. *Scrip. M.* 13:118; 1947.

Guttman, S. The single digit 4. *Scrip. M.* 22:78; 1956.

Guttman, Solomon. Sums of powers of cyclic numbers. *Scrip. M.* 12:167-69; 1946.

Heath, Royal V. Another nest of identities. *Scrip. M.* 20:214-15; 1954.

Heath, Royal V. Invariant sums and products. *Scrip. M.* 21:93; 1955.

Heath, Royal V. A nest of identities (magic square and multigrades). *Scrip. M.* 18:166; 1952.

Janicki, G. Number cartoons. *M. T.* 48:372; 1955.

Kapp, Francis J. Another triangle (of numbers). *Scrip. M.* 13:16; 1947.

Kaprekar, D. R. *Demlo Numbers.* Groningen, Holland: P. Noordhoff, Ltd., 124 p.
Numbers like 165, 2553, 47773 in which the first and last digit added together produce the digit in the middle portion of the number.

Kaprekar, D. R. Multidigital numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:27; 1955.

Kaprekar, D. R. Problems involving reversal of digits. *Scrip. M.* 19:81-82; 1953.

Kaprekar, D. R. Self-numbers. *Scrip. M.* 22:80-81; 1956.

Kaprekar, D. R. and Khatri, M. N. Minor curiosities. *Scrip. M.* 20:216; 1954.

Khatri, M. N. "Graphs" of identities. *Scrip. M.* 21:202-03; 1955.

Khatri, M. N. Groups of triangular numbers. *Scrip. M.* 22:159; 1956.

Khatri, M. N. An interesting geometrical progression. *Scrip. M.* 20:57; 1954.

Khatri, M. N. Interesting identities involving triangular numbers. *Scrip. M.* 22:78; 1956.

Khatri, M. N. An interesting triplet of triangular numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:53; 1955.

Khatri, M. N. Minor curiosities. *Scrip.* M. 21:135; 1955.

Khatri, M. N. Stunts with triangular numbers. *Scrip. M.* 22:78, 160; 1956.

Khatri, M. N. Triangular numbers in arithmetical progression. *Scrip. M.* 21:196; 1955.

Khatri, M. N. Two interesting groups of triangular numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:80-81; 1955.

Krutman, Seymour. The problem of four *n*'s. *Scrip. M.* 13:47; 1947.

Loria, Gino. Excentricités et mystères de nombres. *Enseignement Mathématique* 15:193-201; 1913.

"Magical Number 9." *Atlantic Monthly* 156:227-28; 1935.

Manischewitz, Eugene. Periodicity of digits in powers of numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:91; 1955.

Mark, S. How to be a wizard with the magic number 9. *Good Housekeeping* 118:27; 1944.

Matthews, Geoffrey. Inflation in the world of numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:92; 1955. Also, *Scrip. M.* 21:272; 1956.

Millman, George. Cyclic numbers. *Scrip. M.* 18:317; 1952.

Moessner, Alfred. Identities with special conditions. *Scrip. M.* 18:311-12; 1952.

Moessner, Alfred. Identities with the same digits on both sides. *Scrip. M.* 20:142; 1954.

Moessner, Alfred. Linear variations. *Scrip. M.* 21:43; 1955.

Moessner, Alfred. Numerical oddities. *Scrip. M.* 13:57; 1947.

Moessner, Alfred. Peculiarities of triangular numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:212; 1954.

Moessner, Alfred. Some more illegal cancellations. *Scrip. M.* 20:50; 1954.

Moser, Leo. A remark on partitions. *Scrip. M.* 20:107-108; 1954.

Mott-Smith, G. Arithmetical pyramid of many dimensions. *Monist* 26:428-62; 1916.

Mycatt, G. Nines have it. *Collier's* 116:47; July 21, 1945.

"Palindromes in Progression." *M. Mag.* 29:110; 1955.

Pisa, Pedro. Identities remaining valid under permutation. *Scrip. M.* 20:208; 1954.

Pisa, Pedro. Telescoped identities. *Scrip. M.* 21:90; 1955.

Rourke, Jane. Properties of the number nine. *The Pentagon* 7:20-21; 1947.

Seelbach, Lewis Carl. Triangular numbers. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 7:4.

Sherwood, H. M. Properties and peculiarities of the number 9. *Journal of Education* 83:486-89; 1916.

STUCKE, E. Ein Zahlenkunststück; eine Eigenschaft der Quersumme. *Z. M. N. U* 43:123-24; 1912.

THÉBAULT, VICTOR. Number curiosities. *Scrip. M.* 13:234, 238; 1947.

THÉBAULT, VICTOR. Number pleasantries. *Scrip. M.* 12:218; 1946.

THÉBAULT, VICTOR. *Les Récréations Mathématiques.* (Parmi les Nombres Curieux). Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1952. 297 p.

Devoted exclusively to curious properties of numbers, factors, powers, and such.

TRIGG, C. W. Playing with the digits of 1954. *Scrip. M.* 20:168; 1954.

TRIGG, C. W. Sub-factorial oddities. *Scrip. M.* 20:142; 1954.

WARTEN, RALPH M. On numbers both triangular and square. *Math Mirror* (Brooklyn College) 22:18-21; 1956.

WIENER, L. M. Take a number. *M. T.* 48:203; 1955.

WITTING, A. *Ernst und Scherz im Gebiete der Zahlen. Z. M. N. U.* 41:45+; 1910.

## B. Number Giants and Pygmies

ARCHIBALD, R. C. Huge numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 28:393-94; 1921.

ARCHIBALD, R. C. A huge number. *Mathematical Tables-and Other Aids to Computation* 2:93-94; 1946.

BAKST, AARON. *Mathematics: Its Magic and Mastery.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1941; "Number giants," p. 51-64; "Number pygmies," p. 65-78; "The Algebra of number giants and pygmies," p. 171-85.

"Billion?" *Atlantic Monthly* 158:640; 1936.

BROWN, ELIZABETH. More about big numbers. *M. T.* 46:265; 1953.

CLEGG, J. W. AND MYERS, S. S. An improvement in standard notation. *M. T.* 45: 102-103; 1952.

GAMOW, G. What is the biggest number? *Science Digest* 23:41-43; March 1948.

"Greatest Three-Figure Number." *Science and Invention* 13:1093; 1926.

JONES, PHILLIP S. Big numbers. *M. T.* 43:418-19; 1950.

JONES, PHILLIP S. Big numbers. *M. T.* 45:528-30; 1952.

JONES, PHILLIP S. More about big numbers. *M. T.* 46:265-66; 1953.

LIETZMANN, WALTER. *Riesen und Zwerge im Zahlenreich.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1951. 57 p.

LITTLEWOOD, J. E. Large Numbers. *A Mathematician's Miscellany.* London: Methuen, 1953. p. 100-16.

MCKAY, HERBERT. *Odd Numbers.* Cambridge University Press, 1940. 215 p. "Millions, billions, and trillions," p. 1-14; "Great powers and little powers," p. 15-21.

"One Followed by 110 Ciphers." *Science News Letter* 31:3; 1937.

STRUYK, ADRIAN. One man's big numbers. *M. T.* 46:266-69; 1953.

**Uhler, Horace.** Huge numbers. *Mathematical Tables and Other Aids to Computation* 2:224-25; 1947.

**Weaver, Warren.** Mathematical joyride. *Science Digest,* December 1948, p. 78-81; condensed from *Atlantic Monthly* 182:88-90; September 1948, (under the title of "Size").

Unusual discussion of exponents and very large numbers.

**Wedul, M. O.** Grains of sand and drops of water help make numbers meaningful. *S. S. M.* 53:294; 1953.

### C. Rapid Calculation—Mental Arithmetic

**Bakst, Aaron.** *Mathematics: Its Magic and Mastery.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1941. "Rapid calculation," p. 125-33.

**Collins, A. F.** *Short Cuts in Figures.* New York: E. J. Clode, 1916.

**Colwell, R. C.** Rule to square numbers mentally. *S. S. M.* 14:71-77; 1914.

**Delgrado, A.** Rule for squaring certain numbers. *Scientific American Supplement* 69:208; 1910.

**Duane, W. R. G.** Quick computations. *Journal of Accounting* 70:241-44; September 1940.

**Dunkel, O.** Simple rule for extracting any root of any number. *S. S. M.* 18:19-20; 1918.

**Fishbaugh, C. W.** Short cuts with figures. *Banker's Monthly* 55:111-12; February 1938.

**Heilshorn, J. F.** Squaring numbers mentally. *Scientific American Supplement* 69:160; 1910.

**Goldstein, R. L.** Mental multiplication. *M. Gaz.* 39:71-72; 1945.

**Karpinski, L. C.** A rule to square numbers mentally. *S. S. M.* 15:20-21; 1915.

**Lipkin, Charles.** *Mental Multiplication.* 3rd edition. New York: Charles Lipkin, C.P.A., 1942. 425 p.

**Lotka, A.** Cube and fifth roots by mental arithmetic. *Scientific American Supplement* 76:194-95; September 1913.

**Meyers, Lester.** *High Speed Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1947. 554 p.

Deals chiefly with short cuts to increase the range of mental computations; also, material on methods of checking computations for mistakes.

**Short, W. T.** Rule for extracting the *n*th root of arithmetical numbers. *S. S. M.* 16:70; 1916.

### D. Circulating Decimals

**Andrews, F. E.** Revolving numbers. *Atlantic Monthly* 155:208-11; February 1935.

**Bennett, E. R.** Periodic decimal fractions. *Am. M. Mo.* 16:79; 1909.

Brooks, E. *Philosophy of Arithmetic.* Lancaster, Pa.: Normal Publishing Co., 1910. p. 460-85.

Glaisher, J. W. L. Circulating decimals. *Nature* 19:208-209; January 2, 1879.

Grunbaum, Hugo. Digits of periodic decimals. *Scrip. M.* 16:185; 1950.

Guttman, S. On cyclic numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 41:159-66; 1934.

Kaprekar, D. R. *Cycles of Recurring Decimals.* (2 Vol.) Groningen, Holland: P. Noordhoff, Ltd.

Gives structural properties of period numbers, including peculiarities never before published.

Larsen, H. D. *An Arithmetic for Colleges.* New York: Macmillan, 1950. p. 152-54.

Mitchell, Donald. Endless numbers: repetends. *S. S. M.* 55:509-15; 1955.

Nygaard, P. H. Repeating decimals. *M. T.* 31:316-21; 1938.

"Problem No. 448." *Am. M. Mo.* 23:212; 1916.

"Problem No. 2930." *Am. M. Mo.* 30:82; 1923.

"Remarks on Repeating Decimal Fractions." *Am. M. Mo.* 49:511; 1942.

Tripp, M. O. Periodic decimal fractions. *S. S. M.* 19:110-13; 1919.

Umansky, Harlan. A note on periodic decimals. *Scrip. M.* 22:85, 88; 1956.

Umansky, Harlan. Periods of decimal expansions of *n*:81. *Scrip. M.* 20:102; 1954.

White, W. F. *Scrapbook of Elementary Mathematics.* Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1910. p. 11-16.

## 2.4 Calculating Prodigies

Lightning calculators, or so-called mathematical prodigies, have appeared from time to time, catching the public fancy. Such persons, although often illiterate, seemingly possess astonishing powers of mental computation. Most of them are relatively youthful; generally they are self-taught, and usually they do not retain their powers of calculating. Nearly all of them have had phenomenal memories for numbers. As a rule, calculating prodigies are unable to give a satisfactory explanation of their methods.

Among the more famous mental calculators were *Jedediah Buxton, Thomas Fuller, Zerah Colburn, George Bidder,* and *J. M. Zacharias Dase.* They are not to be confused with the occasional mathematicians who exhibited extraordinary aptitude for elaborate mental calculations, such as John Wallis, Andre Marie Ampere, and Carl Friedrich Gauss.

*Appleton's Cyclopedia of American Biography,* 1888. Article on T. H. Safford, Vol. 5.

Archibald, R. C. Arithmetical prodigies. *Am. M. Mo.* 25:91-94; 1918.

**Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M.** Calculating prodigies. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 350-78.

**Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M.** Feats of lightning calculators. *Science Digest* 8:83-89; November 1940.

**Barlow, Fred.** *Mental Prodigies: An Inquiry into the Faculties of Arithmetical, Chess and Musical Prodigies, Precocious Children and the like, with Numerous Examples of "Lightning" Calculations and Mental Magic.* New York: Philosophical Library, 1952. 256 p.

Gives a brief history of many arithmetical prodigies; discussion of solution of numerical problems and of lightning calculations; sections on magic squares and arithmetical recreations.

**Beatty, J.** Baby miracle; Joel, seven-year-old Einstein of the Quiz Kids. *American Magazine* 136-39+; August 1943. *Readers Digest* 44:17-20; January 1944.

**Binet, A.** *Psychologie des grands calculateurs et joueurs d'échecs.* Paris: Hachette, 1894.

**Bousfield, W. A. and Barry, H.** Visual imagery of a lightning calculator. *American Journal of Psychology* 45:353-58; 1933.

**Bruce, H. A.** Lightning calculators—a study in the psychology of harnessing the subconscious. *McClure's Magazine* 39:586-96; 1912.

**Burley, Ross A.** *The Figure Fiend* (Lightning calculation supreme). Chicago: A. Nelmar Albino, 1941.

*Dictionary of American Biography.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. Article on T. H. Safford, Vol. 16.

*Dictionary of National Biography.* London: 1908. Article on George P. Bidder, Vol. 2.

**Dudgeon, H. W. and Hurst, H. E.** Arithmetical prodigy in Egypt. *Nature* 133:578-79; 1934.

*Encyclopaedia Britannica.* 11th edition. Article on "Table, Mathematical" contains a reference to Zacharias Dase.

"Explanation of Arithmetical Precocity." *Scientific American Supplement* 66:27; July 1908.

**Garrison, W. B.** Unsolved mysteries of the mind. *Coronet* 25:169-71; February 1949.

**Gradenwitz, A.** Remarkable arithmetician. *Scientific American Supplement* 64:93; August 1907.

"Great at Arithmetic is the Subconscious Mind." *Literary Digest* 88:50-52; March 1926.

**Greene, S.** Taste for figures. *New England Quarterly* 26:65-77; March 1953. Bibliography.

"How Lightning Calculators Calculate." *Literary Digest* 45:514-15; 1912.

KEGLEY, T. M. Warren Colburn. *Peabody Journal of Education* 25:19-26; 1947. Bibliography.

MAENNSCHEN, PHILIPP. *Geheimnisse der Rechenkünstler*. Leipzig und Berlin: B. G. Teubner, 1913, 1951. 48 p.

MANLEY, J. L. Where are they now? April Fool! *New Yorker*, August 14, 1937. p. 22-26.

Article on W. J. Sidis.

"Mathematical Prodigies." *Literary Digest* 107:25; December 27, 1930.

MILLER, G. A. Mathematical prodigies. *Science* 26:628-30; November 8, 1907.

MILLER, G. A. Mathematical prodigies. *Scientific American Supplement* 65:51; January 25, 1908.

"A Mind Races with Machines." *Literary Digest* 82:20; August 30, 1924.

MITCHELL, F. D. Examples of the precocious. *Scientific American Supplement* 65:391; June 1908.

MITCHELL, F. D. Mathematical prodigies. *American Journal of Psychology* 18: 61-143; January 1907.

MÖBIUS, P. J. *Über die Anlage zur Mathematik*. Leipzig: Barth, 1900. Reference to mathematical genius, p. 66-76.

MÜLLER, G. E. *Zur Analyse der Gedächtnistätigkeit und des Vorstellungsverlaufes* Leipzig: 1911.

"Negro Mathematical Genius." *Literary Digest* 46:971-72; April 26, 1913.

"Numbers Game." *M. Mag.* 26:43; 1952.

Brief reference to Shakuntala Devi, 20-year old Hindu woman, who can extract mentally the 20th root of a 42-digit number, or multiply numbers yielding a 39-digit product.

"Numbers Game." *Time* 60:49; July 14, 1952.

"Prodigious Failure." *Time*, July 31, 1944. p. 60-62.

Reference to W. J. Sidis.

REGNAULT, JULES ÉMILE JOSEPH. *Les calculateurs prodiges, l'art de jongler avec les nombres (illusionnisme et calcul mental)*. Paris: Payot, 1952. 547 p.

Bibliography, p. 476-82.

ROBERTSON, F. Super quiz kids of math. *Science Digest* 29: 55-58; June 1951.

SCRIPTURE, E. W. Arithmetical prodigies. *American Journal of Psychology* 4:18-20, 40-41; 1891.

SMITH, L. A. Number wizards baffle science. *Science Digest* 35:13-16; May 1954.

SMITH, W. G. Notes on the special development of calculating ability. *A Handbook of the Napier Tercentenary Exhibition*, edited by E. M. Horsburgh, London: Bell, 1914, p. 60-68.

WEINLAND, J. D. Memory of Salo Finkelstein. *Journal of General Psychology* 39: 243-57; October 1948.

WEINLAND, J. D. AND SCHLAUCH, W. S. Examination of the computing ability of Mr. Salo Finkelstein. *Journal of Experimental Psychology* 21:382-402; October 1937.

"Wizard of 0000s." *Life Magazine* 32:65; February 18, 1952.

A Dutch prodigy multiplies a 10-place number by an 11-place number in 21 minutes.

ZACHARIAS, DASE. *Aufschlüsse und Proben seiner Leistungen als Rechenkünstler mitgetheilt von ihm selbst aus seinem Album.* Berlin: 1856.

## 2.5 Theory of Numbers—Factorizations—Primes

The origins of modern number theory are to be found in ancient Greek *arithmetika,* which was a philosophy of the nature of number rather than the art of calculation; it was far more abstract than Greek geometry. Certain questions concerned the Greeks very much: the relation of primes to composite numbers; the number of primes; polygonal and solid numbers; amicable numbers; perfect numbers; *Gematria;* and such.

With the decline of Greek mathematics, progress in number theory lay dormant until about a century and a half ago. With the work of Gauss, about 1800, there began the extension of the concept of number and the generalization of arithmetic, a series of developments in which the greatest of modern mathematicians played significant roles—among them Fermat, Euler, Lagrange, Kummer, Dedekind, Kronecker, Galois, R. Lipschitz, A. Hurwitz, Emmy Noether, and L. E. Dickson.

ALIAGA, C. A. COSTA. The cyclic number 142857. *Scrip. M.* 19:181-84; 1953.

ARCHIBALD, R. G. Goldbach's theorem. *Scrip. M.* 3:44-50; 1935.

BALL, W. W. R. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays,* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 59-75.

Triangular numbers; pyramidal numbers; distribution of primes; perfect numbers; Lehman's machine; and so on.

BELL, E. T. *The Development of Mathematics.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1940. p. 151-228, 248-59, 274-97.

Stimulating historical treatment of the development of abstract arithmetic in modern times.

BLOCK, DANIEL. Kraitchik's tables of squares. *Scrip. M.* 20:99-101; 1954.

BRENMAN, EDWIN. Testing for divisibility. *Scrip. M.* 21:88-90; 1955.

CARMICHAEL, R. D. *The Theory of Numbers.* New York: John Wiley, 1914.

CARNAHAN, WALTER. Methods for systematically seeking factors of numbers. *S. S. M.* 52:429-35; 1952.

CARNAHAN, WALTER. Prime numbers in sequences. *S. S. M.* 54:313-15; 1954.

CHAROSH, MANNIS. On casting out 999 . . . 's and certain cyclic permutations. *Scrip. M.* 8:47-48; 1941.

COLE, F. N. On the factoring of large numbers. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 10:134-37; December 1903.

DICKSON, L. E. *History of the Theory of Numbers.* (3 Vol.) Washington, D. C.: Carnegie Institution, 1919-1923.
Elaborate, definitive treatment.

FISHER, R. A. Reconstruction of the sieve of Eratosthenes. *M. Gaz.* 14:565-66; 1929.

FRANQUI, B. AND GARCIA, M. Some new multiply perfect numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 60:459-62; 1953.

FREEDMAN, BENEDICT. The four-number game. *Scrip. M.* 14:35-47; 1948.

GLODEN, A. On the factorization of the form $2N^4 + 1$. *Scrip. M.* 20:220; 1954.

GLODEN, A. History of a theorem of Catalan. *Scrip. M.* 19:271; 1953.

GLODEN, A. *Mehrgradige Gleichungen.* 2nd edition. (Tarry Escott problem.) Groningen, Holland: P. Noordhoff, Ltd.
Includes discussion of multigrade chains and various Diophantine problems.

GLODEN, A. Multigrade analysis. *Scrip. M.* 18:312-14; 1952.

GLODEN, A. Multigrade equations. *Scrip. M.* 12:161-62; 1946.

GLODEN, A. Multigrades with palindromic terms. *Scrip. M.* 21:195-96; 1955.

GLODEN, A. New factorizations. *Scrip. M.* 18:179; 1952.

GLODEN, A. On Piza's bigrades. *Scrip. M.* 21:193-95; 1955.

GLODEN, A. Remarkable multigrade identities. *Scrip. M.* 17:151-53; 1951.

GLODEN, A. Remarkable multigrades. *Scrip. M.* 21:200; 1955.

GLODEN, A. A trigrade chain of 39 links. *Scrip. M.* 11:189; 1945.

GLODEN, A. AND PALAMA, G. *Bibliographie des multigrades avec quelques notices biographiques.* Luxembourg: 1948. 64 p.

GRANT, HAROLD. The prime number theorem. *Scrip. M.* 20:235-36; 1954.

GROSSMAN, H. D. On Struyk's Diophantine recreations. *S. S. M.* 36:36-91; 1936.

GRÜNBAUM, HUGO. On divisibility of numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:204-208; 1955.

GUSTAFSON, C. B. Simple device for demonstrating addition and subtraction in the binary number system. *M. T.* 47:499-500; 1954.

HARDY, G. H. AND WRIGHT, E. M. *The Theory of Numbers.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1938.

HERWITZ, PAUL S. The theory of numbers. *Sci. Am.* 185:52-55; July 1951.

IYER, R. V. Multigrades of the fourth order. *Scrip. M.* 20:142; 1954.

IYER, R. V. Multigrades with palindromic numbers as elements. *Scrip. M.* 20:220-22; 1954.

IYER, R. V. Normal multigrade chains, with some elements of the first set in arithmetical progression. *Scrip. M.* 21:299-303; 1956.

IYER, R. V. On Tarry's problem. *Scrip. M.* 21:197-200; 1955.

Iyer, R. V. Some curious multigrades. *Scrip. M.* 21:14; 1955.

Jones, B. W. *Theory of Numbers.* New York: Rinehart, 1955.
Bibliography.

Jones, Phillip S. Binary system. *M. T.* 46-575-77; 1953.

Juzuk, D. and Tuchman, Z. Elementary bounds for the number of primes. *Scrip. M.* 11:179-82; 1945.

Khinchin, A. Y. *Three Pearls of Number Theory.* Rochester, N. Y., 1952.

Klamkin, Murray. On some identities of Lucas. *Scrip. M.* 21:213-14; 1955.

Kraitchik, Maurice. The greatest known prime number. *Scrip. M.* 18:82; 1952.

Kraitchik, Maurice. Number theory. *Mathematical Recreations.* New York: W. W. Norton, 1942. p. 70-79.

Kraitchik, Maurice. On the divisibility of factorials. *Scrip. M.* 14:24-26; 1948.

Kraitchik, Maurice. On the factorization of $2^n \pm 1$. *Scrip. M.* 18:39-52; 1952.

"Largest Prime." *Sci. Am.* 186:40; February 1952.

Lehmer, D. H. On the factors of $2^n + 1$. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 53:164-67; February 1947.

Lehmer, D. H. A photo-electric number sieve. *Am. M. Mo.* 40:401-406; 1933.

Lehmer, D. N. History of the problem of separating a number into its prime factors. *Sci. Mo.* 7:227-34; 1918.

Lehmer, D. N. Hunting big game in the theory of numbers. *Scrip. M.* 1:229-35; 1933.

Marshall, W. L. Some properties of prime numbers. *The Pentagon* 8:5-8; 1948.

McCarthy, J. P. Some elementary number theory. *Australian Mathematics Teacher.* November 1951.

Miller, G. A. A few classic unknowns in mathematics. *Sci. Mo.* 1:93-97; October 1915.

Miller, J. C. P. Large primes. *Eureka* 14:10, 11; 1951.

Miller, J. C. P., and Wheeler, D. J. Large prime numbers. *Nature* 168:838; 1951.

Moessner, Alfred. A variation of the Tarry Escott problem. *Scrip. M.* 20:239; 1954.

Nicol, H. Sieves of Eratosthenes for the determination of series of prime numbers. *Nature* 166:565-66; 1950.

Ore, Oystein. *Number Theory and Its History.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948. 370 p.

Numbers and number theory have a fascination for laymen as well as for professional mathematicians; this book is suitable for both groups. History and exposition are skillfully interwoven in a clear and interesting book.

Pisa, Pedro. A remarkable bigrade. *Scrip. M.* 20:213; 1954.

"Prime-pairs Problem of Euclid Is Solved." *Science* 100:10; August 25, 1944. Also, *Science News Letter*, 46:142; August 26, 1944.

**Reid, Constance.** Perfect numbers. *Sci. Am.* 188:84-86; March 1953.
Brief, but good.

**Robert, H. C.** Multigrade equations. *Scrip. M.* 15:258; 1949.

**Steinman, D. B.** A second sequel to Eratosthenes. *Scrip. M.* 22:79-80; 1956.
Concerning the theory of prime numbers.

**Struyk, Adrian.** Diophantine recreations. *S. S. M.* 35:269-72; 1935.

**Swallow, K. P.** The factogram. *M. T.* 48:13-17; 1955.
Describes a device similar in purpose to Eratosthenes' sieve.

**Thallman, M. H.** A sequel to Eratosthenes. *Scrip. M.* 16:106; 1950.

**Trost, Ernst.** *Primzahlen. Elemente der Mathematik von höheren Standpunkt aus,* Vol. II. Basel, Stuttgart: Verlag Birkhäuser, 1953. 95 p.
Contains a wealth of material; bibliography of 33 items.

**Uhler, Horace.** A brief history of the investigations on Mersenne numbers and the latest immense primes. *Scrip. M.* 18:122-31; 1952.
Bibliography.

**Uhler, H. S.** Full values of the first seventeen perfect numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:240; 1954.

**Uhler, Horace.** Miscellaneous hints for and experiences in computation. *Scrip M.* 16:31-42; 1950.

**Uspensky, J. V. and Heaslet, M. A.** *Elementary Number Theory.* New York McGraw-Hill, 1939.

**Vandiver, H. S.** Divisibility problems in number theory. *Scrip. M.* 21:15-19; 1955

**Whitlock, W. P.** The Diophantine equation $A^3 + 2B^3 = C^3 + D^3$. *Scrip. M.* 17 84-88; 1951.

**Wright, Harry N.** *First Course in the Theory of Numbers.* New York: John Wiley, 1939.

## 2.6 Perfect Numbers—Mersenne's Numbers

A number is said to be perfect if it equals the sum of all numbers that divide it except itself. Thus the first two perfect numbers are 6 and 28, since $6 = 1 + 2 + 3$, and $28 = 1 + 2 + 4 + 7 + 14$. Euclid was able to prove that any number of the form $2^{p-1}$ $(2^p - 1)$ is a perfect number whenever $2^p - 1$ is prime. Prime numbers of the form $2^p - 1$ are known as *Mersenne* numbers.

For upwards of 2000 years, only 12 perfect numbers were known, namely, those for which the values of $p$ in Euclid's formula are 2, 3, 5, 7, 13, 17, 19, 31, 61, 89, 107, and 127. In recent years, with the aid of high speed electronic computing machines, five more perfect numbers have been found, the largest, or 17th, being $2^{2280}$ $(2^{2281}-1)$.

Archibald, R. C. Mersenne's numbers. *Scrip. M.* 3:112-19; 1935.

Archibald, R. C. Perfect numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 28:140-41; 1921.

Barker, C. B. Proof that the Mersenne number $M_{167}$ is composite. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 51:389; June 1945.

Bernhard, H. A. On the least possible odd perfect number. *Am. M. Mo.* 56: 628+; 1949.

Brown, Alan L. Multiperfect numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:103-106; 1954.

Brown, B. H. A new pair of amicable numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 46:345; 1939.

Carmichael, R. D. Multiply perfect odd numbers with three prime factors. *Am. M. Mo.* 13:35; 1906.

Cramer, G. F. Extension of a theorem of Servais on perfect numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:133; 1941.

Dickson, L. E. Perfect and amicable numbers. *Sci. Mo.* 10:349-54; April 1921.

Escott, E. B. Amicable numbers. *Scrip. M.* 12:61-72; 1946.

Fraenkel, A. A. Perfect numbers and amicable numbers. *Scrip. M.* 9:245-55; 1943.

Françon, M. Ausone et le premier nombre parfait. *Isis* 42:302-303; 1951.

Françon, M. Ausonius's riddle of the number three. *Speculum* 18:247-48; April 1943.

Franqui, B. and Garcia, M. 57 new multiply perfect numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:169-271; 1954.

Garcia, Mariano. A generalization of multiplying perfect numbers. *Scrip. M.* 19: 209; 1953.

Gupta, H. Two more perfect numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 42:163-64; 1935.

Lehmer, D. H. On Lucas's test for the primality of Mersenne's numbers. *Journal, London Mathematical Society* 10:162-65; 1935.

Lietzmann, Walther. *Lustiges und Merkwürdiges von Zahlen und Figuren.* Göttingen: 1950. p. 170-85.

Deals with the relations of binary notation to perfect numbers.

Mason, T. E. On amicable numbers and their generalizations. *Am. M. Mo.* 28: 195-200; 1921.

Poulet, P. De nouveaux amiables. *Sphinx* 4:134-35; 1934.

Poulet, P. *La Chasse aux Nombres.* Fascicule I. Parfait Amiables et Extensions. Brussels: 1929.

Poulet, P. 43 new couples of amicable numbers. *Scrip. M.* 14:77; 1948.

Powers, R. E. The tenth perfect number. *Am. M. Mo.* 18:195-97; 1911.

Putnam, T. M. Perfect numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 17:165; 1910.

Reid, Constance. Perfect numbers. *Sci. Am.* 188:84-86; March 1953.

**Thébault, Victor.** On numbers which terminate perfect squares. *M. T.* 47:348-49; 1954.

**Touchard, Jacques.** On prime numbers and perfect numbers. *Scrip. M.* 19:35-39; 1953.

**Uhler, H. S.** First proof that the Mersenne number $M_{157}$ is composite. *Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences* 30:314-16; 1944.

**Uhler, H. S.** Full values of the first seventeen perfect numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:240; 1954.

**Uhler, H. S.** Note on the Mersenne numbers $M_{157}$ and $M_{167}$. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 52:178; February 1946.

**Uhler, H. S.** On Mersenne's number $M_{199}$ and Lucas's sequences. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 53:163-64; February 1947.

**Uhler, H. S.** On Mersenne's number $M_{227}$ and cognate data. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 54:378-80; April 1948.

**Uhler, H. S.** On the 16th and 17th perfect numbers. *Scrip. M.* 19:128-31; 1953.

## 2.7 Fermat's Last Theorem

The great Fermat theorem, stating that the equation $x^n + y^n = z^n$, where $n$ is an arbitrary integer, has no integral solutions for integral values of $n$ except when $n = 1$ and $n = 2$, is as interesting today as it was some 300 years ago when first enunciated by the great master of number theory. Despite the lure of a prize of 100,000 *marks* offered shortly after the turn of the present century, all efforts to find a complete proof have thus far been fruitless. And yet Fermat claimed that "he had found a really wonderful proof, only the margin of his book was too narrow to accommodate it." To be sure, the theorem has been shown to hold for exponents below 100, but that is scarcely a mathematician's dream of success.

Incidentally, Fermat's alleged proof plays a significant part in a contemporary mystery novel, *Murder by Mathematics*, by Hector Hawton (London: Ward, Lock & Co., 1948).

"A $25,000 Prize for a Mathematical Solution of the Fermat Formula." *Sci. Am.*, February 1, 1908. p. 75.

"A Proof Worth $25,000." *Literary Digest*, June 29, 1912. p. 1341-42.

**Bachmann, P.** *Das Fermatische Problem*. Berlin: 1919.

**Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M.** *Mathematical Recreations and Essays*. London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 69-73.

**Becker, H. W.** Comment on the F. L. T. round table: II. *M. Mag.* 29:123-25; 1955-56.

Becker, H. W. Proof of F. L. T. for all even powers. *M. Mag.* 28:297-98; 1954-55.

Carmichael, R. D. *Diophantine Analysis.* New York: John Wiley, 1915.

Elston, Fred. The last theorem of Fermat not only a problem of algebraic analysis but also a probability problem? *M. Mag.* 28:150-52; 1954-55.

Fraenkel, A. A. Fermat's simple and last theorems. *Scrip. M.* 9:162-68; 1943.

Gloden, A. Notes on Diophantine equations. *Scrip. M.* 14:185-86; 1948. 15:163-64; 1949. 18:87-90, 177-78, 310-11; 1952.

Grey, L. D. A note on Fermat's last theorem. *M. Mag.* 27:274-77; 1953-54.

Grey, L. D. Round table on Fermat's last theorem. *M. Mag.* 27:274-77; 1954.

Griselle, Thomas. Proof of Fermat's last theorem for $n = 2(8a + 1)$. *M. Mag.* 26:263; 1952-53.

Heimann, P. H. and Elston, F. G. Round table on Fermat's last theorem. *M. Mag.* 28:49-50; 1954.

James, G. A higher upper limit to the parameters in Fermat's equation. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:439-45; 1938.

Juzuk, Dov. On the converse of Fermat's theorem. *Scrip. M.* 11:100; 1945.

Klein, Felix. *Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Standpoint: Arithmetic, Algebra, Analysis.* New York: Macmillan, 1932. p. 46-50.

Lehmer; Lehmer; and Vandiver. An application of high-speed computing to Fermat's Last Theorem. *Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences* 40:25-33; 1954.

Mann, Louis. A remark on Fermat's last theorem. *M. Mag.* 28:153-56; 1954-55.

Miller, G. A. A few classic unknowns in mathematics. *Sci. Mo.* 1:93-97; 1915.

Miller, G. A. Some thoughts on modern mathematical research. *Science* 35:877-87; June 7, 1912.

Mordell, L. J. *Three Lectures on Fermat's Last Theorem.* London: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1921.

Nogues, R. *Théorème de Fermat: son Histoire.* Paris: Vuibert, 1932. 177 p.

Piza, Pedro. Fermat coefficients. *M. Mag.* 27:141-46; 1954.

Piza, Pedro. On the case $n = 3$ of Fermat's last theorem. *M. Mag.* 28:157-58; 1954-55.

Piza, Pedro. Pythagorean transformation of Fermat's equation. *Scrip. M.* 9:189; 1943.

Segal, D. A note on Fermat's last theorem. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:438-39; 1938.

"Some Introductory Comments on Fermat's Last Theorem." *M. Mag.* 27:213-16; 1953-54.

Stone, D. E. On Fermat's last theorem. *M. Mag.* 28:295-96; 1954-55.

Vandiver, H. S. Examination of methods of attack on the second case of Fermat's Last Theorem. *Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences* 40:732-35; 1954.

Vandiver, H. S. Fermat's last theorem. *Am. M. Mo.* 53:555-78; 1946.

## 2.8 Fibonacci Numbers and Series

Archibald, R. C. Fibonacci series. *Am. M. Mo.* 25:235-38; 1918.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 57, 86.

Beard, Robert S. The Golden Section and Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 16:116-19; 1950.

Blank, Gershon. Another Fibonacci curiosity. *Scrip. M.* 21:30; 1955.

Block, Daniel. Fibonacci summations. *Scrip. M.* 19:191; 1953.

Block, Daniel. Symbolic formulae involving Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 18:306-307; 1952.

Candido, G. Fibonacci series and their squares. *Scrip. M.* 17:230; 1951.

Dick, F. J. The King's chamber and the geometry of the sphere. *Am. M. Mo.* 27:262-63; 1920.

Dickson, L. E. *History of the Theory of Numbers,* Vol. I. Washington, D. C.: 1919. p. 393-411.

Ginsburg, Jekuthiel. Fibonacci pleasantries. *Scrip. M.* 14:163-64; 1948.

Ginsburg, Jekuthiel. Summations. *Scrip. M.* 20:231; 1954.
Summation of Fibonacci and Lucas series.

Hambidge, J. *Dynamic Symmetry.* New Haven: 1920. p. 146-57.

Heath, Royal V. Another Fibonacci curiosity. *Scrip. M.* 16:128; 1950.

Heath, Royal V. Fibonacci congruences. *Scrip. M.* 15:91; 1949.

Hoggatt, Vern. A type of periodicity for Fibonacci numbers. *M. Mag.* 28:139-42; 1954-55.

Jarden, Dov. Note on Fibonacci series. *Scrip. M.* 15:114; 1949.

Jarden, Dov. Nullifying coefficients. *Scrip. M.* 19:239-41; 1953.
Discusses the Fibonacci counterparts of binomial coefficients; also, a Pascal triangle for Fibonacci sequences.

Northrop, Eugene. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. "Fibonacci series," p. 48-55.

Plotnick, S. M. The sum of *n* terms of the Fibonacci series. *Scrip. M.* 9:197; 1943.

Raine, C. W. Factorization of Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 17:142-43; 1951.

Raine, C. W. Fibonacci equiareal triangles. *Scrip. M.* 20:96-98; 1954.

Raine, C. W. Fibonacci numbers as generators. *Scrip. M.* 19:241; 1953.

Raine, C. W. A Fibonacci solitaire game. *Scrip. M.* 19:190; 1953.

Reichman, Raphael. A summation formula involving Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:111-12; 1954.

Robert, Harry C., Jr. The Fibonacci series. *Duodecimal Bulletin* 3:3-9; February 1947.

ROBERT, HARRY C. Fibonacci series and reciprocals. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 10:11.

ROSENFELD, A. Fibonacci differences. *Scrip. M.* 15:241-42; 1949.

SANDERS, I. Sums of terms of the Fibonacci series. *Scrip. M.* 14:162; 1948.

SCHUB, P. Minor Fibonacci curiosity. *Scrip. M.* 16:214; 1950.

SCHUB, P. Reciprocals of Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 17:97; 1951.

SEBBAN, H. Problem No. 2809. *Am. M. Mo.* 28:329-30; 1921.

STEINHAUS, H. *Mathematical Snapshots*. New York: G. E. Stechert, 1938. p. 28.

STRUYK, ADRIAN. The Fibonacci numbers. *S. S. M.* 44:701-707; 1944.

SUBBA RAO, K. On summation formulae involving Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 21:214-17; 1955.

SUBBA RAO, K. Some properties of Fibonacci numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 60:680-84; 1953.

SUBBA RAO, K. Some properties of Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 20:29; 1954.

UMANSKY, H. L. Pythagorean triangles from Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 18:163; 1952.

WEAVER, W. Lewis Carroll and a geometrical paradox. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:234-36; 1938.

YARDEN, D. A bibliography of the Fibonacci sequence. *Riveon Lematematika* 2:36-45; January 1948.

Chapter 3

# Geometric Recreations

THIS RATHER broad category includes not only geometric fallacies and paradoxes, optical illusions, dissections, tangrams, and geometric constructions, but also material on regular polygons and polyhedra, tessellations, linkages, and the mechanical construction of mathematical curves. Such amusements often appeal to the eye-minded, and to those who are not particularly intrigued by numerical or algebraic puzzles.

Among some of the best known geometic fallacies are the alleged proofs that an obtuse angle equals a right angle; that every triangle is isosceles; that the length of part of a line equals the length of the whole line; and that the sum of the lengths of two sides of a triangle equals the length of the third side. These and similar proofs rarely fail to intrigue high school pupils.

As for optical illusions, the explanation generally hinges upon considerations of perspective, shading, disposition, and such, or upon purely psychological considerations. Among the most widely known optical illusions are the two equal segments with reversed arrowheads; the "Which is taller, the policeman or the little boy?"; and the "How many cubes are there—six or seven?". Optical illusions such as the last of these are the more tantalizing because they sometimes seem to "turn inside out" as you look at them.

## 3.1 General Geometric Problems and Puzzles

ABBOTT, EDWIN A. (A Square). *Flatland: a Romance of Many Dimensions.* Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1928. 155 p. New York: Dover Publications, 1952. 103 p.
A delightful, well-known little classic.

ANNING, NORMAN. More about nedians. *M. T.* 44:310-11; 1951.

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942.
"Geometrical recreations." Fallacies; dissections; tessellations; cyclotomy; chessboard problems. p. 76-128.

BANKOFF, LEON. The Fibonacci arbelos. *Scrip. M.* 20:218; 1954.

BANKOFF, LEON. The golden arbelos. *Scrip. M.* 21:70-76; 1955.

BARAVALLE, HERMAN. Dynamic circles. *Scrip. M.* 18:83-85; 1952.

BEARD, ROBERT S. A variation of the Apollonius problem. *Scrip. M.* 21:46-47; 1955.

**Bernhart, Arthur.** Curves of pursuit. *Scrip. M.* 20:125-41; 1954.
Scholarly treatment; allusion to Zeno's paradox. p. 125-26.

**Booth, A. L.** A mathematical recreation—some angles of a right triangle. *M. T.* 11:177-81; 1919.

**Brueckel, Frank.** Parallelograms with integer sides and diagonals. *S. S. M.* 56:687-96; 1956.

**Court, N. A.** Fagnano's problem. *Scrip. M.* 18:95-96; 1952.

**Curtis, H. J.** A note on the taxicab geometry. *Am. M. Mo.* 60:416-17; 1953.

**Dawson, T. R.** Match-stick geometry. *M. Gaz.* 23:161-68; 1939.

**Doersching, Joan.** Parallelograms with integral sides and integral diagonals. *S. S. M.* 56:156; 1956.

**Escott, E. B.** Geometric puzzles. *Open Court* 21:502-505; 1907.

**Fourrey, E.** *Curiosités géométriques.* Paris: Vuibert & Nony, 2nd edition, n.d.; 3rd edition, 1920 (?). 431 p.

**Furstenberg, H.** A geometrical curiosity. *Scrip. M.* 19:194; 1953.

**Gilman, R. L.** What can be done with a single setting of the compasses. *Scrip. M.* 5:68-69; 1938.

**Ginsburg, Jekuthiel.** Graphs of linear congruences. *Scrip. M.* 13:106-13; 1947.

**Goormaghtigh, R.** A geometrical curiosity. *Scrip. M.* 20:171; 1954.

**Grossman, Howard.** Fun with lattice points. *Scrip. M.* 12:86-87, 160-61, 223-25, 288-90; 1946.
13:98-102, 217-22; 1947.
14:62-65, 157-62; 1948.
15:79-81, 232-37; 1949.
16:119-24, 207-12; 1950.
17: 1951.
18:298-300; 1952.
20:203-04; 1954.
22:153-58; 1956.

**Grossman, H. D., and Kramer D.** A new matchgame. *Am. M. Mo.* 52:442-43; 1945.

**Harris, I.** Geometric recreations. *S. S. M.* 20:731-33; 1920.

"Harvard University Student Makes Straightline Drawings." *Life,* March 18, 1940. p. 43-44.

**Henderson, Archibald.** A classic problem in Euclidean geometry. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 53:246-81; 1937.
Proof of the proposition that if the internal bisectors of the base angles of a triangle are equal, the triangle is isosceles.

**Henderson, Archibald.** The Lehmus-Steiner-Terquem problem in global survey. *Scrip. M.* 21:223-32; 1955.

**Hilbert, D. and Cohn-Vossen, S.** *Geometry and the Imagination.* (A translation of the classic *Anschauliche Geometrie.*) New York: Chelsea Publishing Co., 1952. 358 p.
Curves; surfaces; lattices; crystals; polyhedra; topology; and so on.

H. W. R. Solution of a geometric puzzle. *M. Gaz.* 28:31-32; 1944.

Iyer, R. V. Intersecting magic lines. *Scrip. M.* 21:43; 1955.

James, Glenn. Long-short lines. *M. Mag.* 29:254-56; 1956.

Kasper, Louis. *There Is Fun in Geometry.* New York: Fortuny's, Publishers, 1936. 135 p.

Kempner, A. J. Geometry as an avocation. *Am. M. Mo.* 40:455-71; 1933.

Kraitchik, Maurice. On certain rational cuboids. *Scrip. M.* 11:317-26; 1945.

Kraitchik, Maurice. On the concurrence of the legs of equiareal triangles. *Scrip. M.* 11:178; 1945.

Langford, C. D. Uses of a geometric puzzle. *M. Gaz.* 24:209-11; 1940.

Langman, Harry. A disc puzzle. *Scrip. M.* 17:144-45; 1951.

Langman, Harry. Polygons. *Scrip. M.* 19:79-80; 1953.

Langman, Harry. Rotations. *Scrip. M.* 15:93; 1949. 16:72; 1950.

Madden, O. A geometrical recreation. *M. Gaz.* 28:55; 1944.
Carved wooden models.

Menger, Karl. *You Will Like Geometry.* (A Guide Book for the Illinois Institute of Technology Geometry Exhibition at the Museum of Science and Industry, Chicago, Ill.). Chicago: the author, 1952. p. 34. 10¢.
An exceptionally appealing and suggestive booklet.

Morris, Richard. The cyclic quadrilateral; a recreation. *S. S. M.* 24:296-300; 1924.

Mueller, C. H. *Geometric Concepts.* New York: Wiley, 1931.

Nev. R. Mind. Geometrical magic. *Scrip. M.* 19:198-200; 1953.

Nev. R. Mind. Mathematics on the chess-board. *Scrip. M.* 20:110; 1954.
Brief note on the number of squares and rectangles visible on any square board of squares.

Nev. R. Mind. A square within a square. *Scrip. M.* 19:270; 1953.

Nev. R. Mind. Supremacy of obtuse-angled triangles. *Scrip. M.* 20:205; 1954.

Nev. R. Mind. Too many? *Scrip. M.* 21:296-98; 1956.
A paradox about packing layers in a box.

Rosen, Morris. Taxicab geometry. *The Pentagon* 15:4-14; 1955.

Sainte-Lague, A. *Géométrie de situation et jeux.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1930. 75 p.

Satterly, John. The Morley triangle and other triangles. *S. S. M.* 55:685-701; 1955.

Satterly, John. The nedians of a plane triangle. *M. T.* 44:46-48; 1951.

Shaw, James Byrnie. Kaleidoscopic rhythms. *Scrip. M.* 12:101-11; 1946.

Stancliff, Fenton. Residue curves. *Scrip. M.* 13:114-15, 232-33; 1947.

"Taxicab Geometry." *O. U. Math Letter* (University of Oklahoma), Vol. 4, No. 2. December 1954. p. 3.

"Testing Your Imagination." *Science Illustrated* 2:32-33+; December 1947.

Thébault, Victor. The area of a triangle as a function of its sides. *Scrip. M.* 18: 151-61; 1952.

Thébault, Victor. Curious squares. *Scrip. M.* 13:41-42; 1947.

Thébault, Victor. Curvilinear and mixtilinear figures. *Scrip. M.* 19:69-77; 1953.

Thébault, Victor. Geodesics. *Scrip. M.* 21:147-58; 1955.

Thébault, Victor. *Parmi les Belles Figures de la Géométrie dans l'Espace* (Géométrie du Tétraèdre). Paris, 1955. 288 p.

Thébault, Victor. Recreational geometry. *Scrip. M.* 15:82-88, 149-55; 1949. 18: 151-61; 1952.

Thébault, Victor. Recreational geometry: the triangle. *Scrip. M.* 22:14-30, 97-105; 1956.

A collection of theorems and properties relating to the medians, angle-bisectors, angle-trisectors, etc., of a triangle.

Thébault, Victor. Triangle bordé de triangles isoscèles semblables. *M. Gaz.* 24: 111-12; 1940.

Trimble, H. C. Signed areas applied to "recreations of geometry." *M. T.* 40:3-7; 1947.

Vuibert, H. *Les anaglyphes géométriques.* 3rd edition. Paris: Librairie Vuibert, 1912. 32 p.

White, W. F. Geometric puzzles. *Open Court* 21:241-44; 1907.

Whitlock, Louis. A stamp problem. *Scrip. M.* 21:92; 1955.

## 3.2 Geometric Fallacies—Optical Illusions

Bakst, Aaron. The Mathematics of Seeing. *Mathematics: Its Magic and Mastery.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1941. p. 469-78.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Geometrical fallacies. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 76-87.

Beeler, N. F. and Branley, F. M. *Experiments in Optical Illusion.* New York: Crowell, 1951.

Brandes, Louis G. *An Introduction to Optical Illusions.* Portland, Maine: J. Weston Walch, Publisher, P. O. Box 1075, 1957. $1.00.

A collection of 25 striking drawings,—common optical illusions.

Brandes, Louis G. Optical illusions: a presentation for high school mathematics students. *S. S. M.* 54:557-66; 1954.

Burmester, Ludwig. Theorie der geometrischoptischen Gestalttäuschungen. *Zeitschrift fur Pyschologie u. Physiologie der Sinnesorgane.* Leipzig: 41:321-48; 1906.

Carnahan, W. H. Note on the fallacy. *M. T.* 19:496-98; 1926.

Gentile, K. Optische Täuschungen an Figuren in geometrischen Lehrbüchern. *Z. M. N. U.* 57:369+; 1926.

Halstead, G. B. Fallacies of geometry. *Am M. Mo.*, Vol. 9. 1902.

Johnson, Wm. W. Proving a geometrical fallacy by trigonometry. *S. S. M.* 19:527-28: 1919.

Lerch, H. Irreführung durch Anschauung. *Z. M. N. U.* 47:82+; 1916.

Lietzmann, Walter. Wo stekt der Fehler? *Z. M. N. U.* 48:367; 1917.

Lietzmann, Walter. Optical illusions. *Wo steckt der Fehler?* Leipzig: Teubner, 1950. p. 15-25.

Lipps, Theodor. *Raumaesthetik und geometrisch-optische Täuschungen.* Leipzig: J. A. Barth, 1897.

Low, A. M. Optical illusions. *Popular Scientific Recreations.* New York: Roy Publishers, n.d. p. 205-22.

Matthews, R. Paradox in congruent triangles. *S. S. M.* 16:248-49; 1916.

Meyer, E. Zu geometrisch-optischen Täuschungen. *Z. M. N. U.* 61:78-80; 1930.

Meyer, Jerome. A two-inch line with a six-inch "perimeter." *Scrip. M.* 7:156-57; 1940.

Northrop, Eugene. Geometric paradoxes and fallacies. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 47-64, 97-116.

"Optical Illusion." *S. S. M.* 14:190; 1914.

Weaver, W. Lewis Carroll and a geometrical paradox. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:234-36; 1938.

Willers, H. Geometrisch-optische Täuschungen in mathematischer Behandlung. *Z. M. N. U.* 60:499; 1929.

## 3.3 Geometric Dissections—Tangrams

Geometric dissections, generally speaking, divide a given plane rectilinear figure by means of straight lines into parts which can then be reassembled to form some other preassigned configuration. Many recreations are built around such dissections. Some very well-known dissections have been applied to the proof of the Pythagorean theorem.

Tangrams go back to ancient times. They consist essentially of flat tiles or other pieces, usually seven in number, with definite shapes, such as a square, a rhombus, and five triangles. The idea is to form picture figures by suitable arrangements of the *tans*, as the pieces were called. Although an Oriental recreation, it was also known to Archimedes. His elaborate tangram consisted of 14 pieces, cut out of a rectangle whose length is twice its width—the "stomachion" of the Greeks and Romans.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Geometric dissections. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 87-94.

Brooks, R. L.; Smith, C. A. B.; Stone, A. H.; and Tutte, W. T. The Dissection of rectangles into squares. *Duke Mathematical Journal* 7:312-40; 1940.

Gives a solution of the problem: to divide a square into a number of smaller squares, no two of them equivalent.

"A Dissected Square." *M. Mag.* 28:106-107; 1954.

"Geometrical Proof of the Identity $a^2 - b^2 = (a + b)(a - b)$." *Scrip. M.* 11:172; 1945.

Goldberg, Michael. Solution to Question E 401. *Am. M. Mo.* 47:570-71; 1940.

Goldberg, Michael. The squaring of developable surfaces. *Scrip. M.* 18:17-24; 1952.

Grossman, Howard. Plane—and space—dissection. *Scrip. M.* 11:189-90; 1945.

Grumette, Murray. *Geometricks: An Album of Intellectual Time-Killers.* Brooklyn, N. Y.: Playcraft House, 1939.
Collection of 21 dissection puzzles.

Hartswick, F. G. *The Tangram Book: Adventures of the Beautiful Princess in Triangle Land.* New York: Simon & Schuster, 1925.

Hoffmann, Prof. (A. J. Lewis). *Puzzles Old and New.* London: F. Warne & Co., 1893. 394 p.
Contains many dissection problems.

Langford, C. D. Dissecting a regular pentagon. *M. Gaz.*, Vol. 11, No. 333. October 1956.

Langman, Harry. A problem in dissection. *Scrip. M.* 18:112; 1952.

Langman, Harry. A simple cut-up. *Scrip. M.* 18:304; 1952.

Langman, Harry. Squaring the double cross. *Scrip. M.* 16:271; 1950.

Lindgren, H. Geometric dissections. *Australian Mathematics Teacher,* April 1951.

MacCaulay, W. H. The dissection of rectilineal figures. *Messenger of Mathematics* 3:53; 1923.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. More new exercises in plane geometry. *M. T.* 50:330-39; 1957.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. More on the cutting of squares. *M. T.* 49:442-54; 1956.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. More on the cutting of squares. *The Mathematics Student Journal,* Vol. 3, No. 2, April 1956; Vol. 3, No. 3, October 1956.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. New exercises in plane geometry. *M. T.* 50:125-35; 1957.
Dissections of squares and rectangles.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. On the transformation of any rectangle into a square. *The Mathematics Student Journal,* Vol. 4, No. 1. 1957.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. A problem on the cutting of squares. *M. T.* 49:332-43; 1956.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. Still more on the cutting of squares. *M. T.* 49:585-96; 1956.

Mayer, Haverly. Testing with a tangram. *M. T.* 48:525-27; 1955.

Oldham, R. D. Old Archimedes teases the moderns. *New York Times Magazine,* August 1926. p. 6+.

"On Transforming a Hexagon into a Square." *The Mathematics Student Journal*, Vol. 4, No. 2. May 1957.

SATTERLY, JOHN. Meet Mr. Tau again. *S. S. M.* 57:150; 1957.
Dissection of a regular pentagon.

SMITH, C. A. B., AND TUTTE, W. T. A class of self-dual maps. *Canadian Journal of Mathematics* 2:179-96; 1950.

SPRAGUE, R. Über die Zerlegung von Rechtecken in lauter verschiedene Quadrate. *Journal die reine und angew. Math.* 182:60-64; 1940.

SPRAGUE, R. Zur Abschätzung der Mindestzahl inkongruenter Quadrate, die ein gegebenes Rechteck ausfüllen. *Mathematische Zeitschrift* 46:460-71; 1940.

"A Square Dissection." *M. Mag.* 29:110-12; 1955.

TUTTE, W. T. Squaring the square. *Canadian Journal of Mathematics* 2:197-209; 1950.

WANG, F. T. AND HSUING, C. Theorem on the tangram. *Am. M. Mo.* 49:596-99; 1942.

WYATT, E. M. *Puzzles in Wood.* 10th edition. Milwaukee, Bruce Publishing Co., 1956. 64 p.
Dissection figures and other mathematical puzzles.

WYATT, E. M. *Wonders in Wood.* Milwaukee, Bruce Publishing Co., 1946. 76 p.
Contains many fine puzzles.

YATES, ROBERT C. Addition by dissection. *S. S. M.* 40:801-807; 1940.

## 3.4 Regular Polygons and Polyhedrons

The elementary characteristics of regular polygons and polyhedrons were known to the ancient Greeks, who gave us the regular Platonic solids and the semi-regular Archimedian solids. But the elaborate development of the subject in modern times is scarcely 100 years old. The general theory of regular polytopes is intimately associated with several branches of higher mathematics, notably group theory, topology and *n*-dimensional geometry, not to omit its relation to the science of crystallography. A polytope is a geometrical figure bounded by portions of lines, planes, or hyperplanes; in 2-space it is a polygon, and in 3-space, a polyhedron. The study of regular polytopes is unusually fascinating. It appeals to many on the ground of sheer beauty and imagery; the mathematician cannot resist the urge to generalize; and the scientist, of course, is concerned with regular forms in Nature.

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. Polyhedra. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 129-60.

BANKOFF, LEON. Regular polygons of 2, 3, 4 and 6 sides inscribed in circles of unit radius. *Scrip. M.* 21:252; 1956.

BARAVALLE, H. Continuous transformations of regular solids. *M. T.* 39:147-54; 1946.

BEARD, R. S. Tessellated polygons. *Scrip. M.* 17:125-31; 1951.

BRUECKNER, M. *Vielecke und Vielfläche.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1900. 227 p.

Deals with all forms of polyhedrons, including semi-regular and star polyhedrons.

CADWELL, J. H. Models of polyhedra. *M. Gaz.* 25:235-36; 1941.

COXETER, H. S. M. The densities of the regular polytopes. *Proceedings, Cambridge Philosophical Society,* Vol. 27. 1931.

COXETER, H. S. M. Easy method for constructing polyhedral group pictures. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:522-25; 1938.

COXETER, H. S. M., ET AL. *The Fifty-Nine Icosahedra.* (Math. Series No. 6). Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1938. 26 p. + 20 plates.

COXETER, H. S. M. Interlocked rings of spheres. *Scrip. M.* 18:113-21; 1952.

COXETER, H. S. M. The nine regular solids. *Proceedings, The First Canadian Mathematical Congress,* Montreal: 1945; Toronto: 1946. p. 252-64.

COXETER, H. S. M. The partition of a sphere according to the icosahedral group. *Scrip. M.* 4:156-57; 1936.

COXETER, H. S. M. Regular and semi-regular polytopes. *Mathematische Zeitschrift* 46:380-407; 1940.

COXETER, H. S. M. *Regular Polytopes.* London: Methuen, 1948. 321 p.

Very scholarly and complete work; extensive bibliography. Regular polygons and polyhedra; quasi-regular solids; tesselations; honeycombs; star polyhedra; kaleidoscope; group theory; polytopes in higher space, and such.

COXETER, H. S. M. Regular skew polyhedra in three and four dimensions, and their topological analogues. *Proceedings, London Mathematical Society* 43: 33-62; 1937.

COXETER, H. S. M. The regular sponges, or skew polyhedra. *Scrip. M.* 6:240-44; 1939.

COXETER, H. S. M. Six uniform polyhedra. *Scrip. M.* 20:227-28; 1954.

CUNDY, H. M. Models in polyhedra. *M. Gaz.* 26:178-79; 1942.

CUNDY, H. M. AND ROLLETT, A. P. *Mathematical Models.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1952. 240 p.

Gives complete directions for the construction of the 13 Archimedian solids, the four Kepler-Poinsot star solids, stellar Archimedian polyhedra, and so on.

EBERHARD, V. *Zur Morphologie der Polyeder.* Leipzig: 1891. 245 p.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Flexagons. *Sci. Am.* 30:162-66; December 1956.

GHYKA, MATILA C. *The Geometry of Art and Life.* New York: Sheed and Ward, 1946. Geometrical shapes in space, p. 40-70; regular partitions on the plane and in space. p. 71-86.

GOORMAGHTIGH, R. A regular polygon within a regular polygon. *Scrip. M.* 20:215-16; 1954.

**Graesser**, R. F. Models of the regular polyhedrons. *M. T.* 38:368-69; 1945.

**Günther**, S. *Vermischte Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der Mathematischen Wissenschaften.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1876. Historical account of the development of star polygons and star polyhedrons. p. 1-92.

**Haag**, F. *Die regulären Kristallkörper.* Rottweil, 1887.

**Hartley, Miles** C. *Patterns of Polyhedrons.* Urbana, Illinois: University High School, the author, 1948. Revised edition. 45 p.

Pamphlet containing excellent plates for folding patterns of polyhedrons.

**Hawthorne, Frank**. A model of the five regular polyhedra. *S. S. M.* 52:125-26; 1952.

**Heath, Dwight**. *Some Composite Polyhedrons.* Published by the author, Franklin College, 1940. (Mimeo. 11 plates).

**Hermes**, E. S. T. O. *Über die Anzahl und Form von Vielflächen.* Berlin: Gartner, 1894.

**Hess**, E. *Einleitung in die Lehre von der Kugelteilung.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1883.

**Hess**, E. *Über die zugleich gleicheckigen und gleichflächigen Polyeder.* Kassel: Kay, 1876.

**Hess**, E. *Über vier Archimedeische Polyeder höherer Art.* Kassel: Kay, 1878.

**Hess**, E. *Zur Theorie der räumlichen Konfigurationen.* Leipzig: Engelmann, 1890.

**Hill, Lester**. Notes on the regular icosahedron and the regular dodecahedron. *Scrip. M.* 7:99-109; 1940.

**Hope-Jones**, W. The regular octahedron. *M. Gaz.* 26:41-46; 1942.

**Hope-Jones**, W. The rhombic dodecahedron for the young. *M. Gaz.* 20:254-57; 1936.

**Joseph, Margaret**. Hexahexaflexagrams. *M. T.* 44:247-48; 1951.

**Kelin, Felix**. *Lectures on the Icosahedron.* London: Kegan Paul, 1913.

**Koch**, C. *Über reguläre und halbreguläre Sternpolyeder.* Tübingen: Fues, 1887.

**Kowalewski, Gerhard**. *Der Keplersche Körper und andere Bauspiele.* Leipzig: K. F. Köhlers Antiquarium, 1938. 65 p.

**Kugler, Harry** L. *Models of Geometric Solids, Crystal Forms, and Penetrating Card Polyhedrons.* Unbound folders. Copyright, H. L. Kugler, 1 East Willow Gr., Philadelphia, Pa., 1935, 1936. Privately printed.

**Leman**, A. Über halbreguläre Körper. *Z. M. N. U.* 47:105+; 1916.

**Lindemann**, F. Zur Geschichte der Polyeder. *Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaften, Abt., Sitzungsberichte,* 1934. p. 265-75.

**Lines**, L. *Solid Geometry.* London: Macmillan, 1935. 292 p.

Material on regular polyhedrons, semi-regular and star polyhedrons, and crystal forms.

**Lomholt**, A. *Reguläre Polyeder.* Viborg: Jacobsen, 1895.

**Maunsell**, F. G. The flexagon and the hexahexaflexagram. *M. Gaz.* 38:213; 1954.

Morley, Frank. The hexlet. *Nature* 139:72; 1937.

Poinsot, D'Apres M. Sur les polygones et les polyèdres étoilés; polygones funiculaires. *Nouvelles Annales de Mathématiques* 8:68-74; 1849.

Poinsot, Cauchy, Bertrand, Cayley. *Abhandlungen über die regelmässigen Sternkörper*. Leipzig: 1906.

Polya, G. Über die Analogie der Kristallsymmetrie in der Ebene. *Zeitschrift für Krystallographie und Mineralogie* 60:278-82; 1924.

Pratt, Gertrude. The regular star solids. *S. S. M.* 28:463-67; 1928.

Rausenberger, O. Konvexe pseudoreguläre Polyeder. *Z. M. N. U.* 46:135, 477; 1915.

Reinhard, C. *Einleitung in die Theorie der Polyeder*. Meissen: 1890.

Rollett, A. P. Mathematical models and constructions. *M. Gaz.* 29:181-92; 1945.

Sachs, E. *Die fünf Platonischen Körper*. Berlin: 1917.

Shaw, J. B. Kaleidoscopic rhythms. *Scrip. M.* 12:101-11; 1946.

Soddy, Frederick. The hexlet. *Nature* 138:958; 1936.

Soddy, Frederick. The kiss precise. *Nature* 137:1021; 1936. 139:62, 154; 1937.

Sommerville, D. M. Y. Division of space by congruent triangles and tetrahedra. *Proceedings, Royal Society of Edinburgh* 43:85-116; 1923.

Steinhaus, H. *Mathematical Snapshots*. New York: G. E. Stechert, 1938. Regular polygons and polyhedrons, p. 62-85.

Strenger. *Über halbregelmässige Vielfläche*. 1905. 44 p.

Struyk, Adrian. Three folding models of polyhedra. *M. T.* 49:286-88; 1956.

Urech. *Polytopes réguliers de l'espace à n dimensions et leur groupes de rotations*. Zürich: 1925.

Wheeler, A. H. Certain forms of the icosahedron, and a method for deriving and designating higher polyhedra. *Proceedings, International Congress* 1:701-708; Toronto: 1924.

Wölffing, Ernst. *Mathematischer Büchersatz*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1903.

Gives over 150 references to books prior to 1900 dealing with tetrahedra and polyhedra, p. 237-40.

## 3.5 Geometric Constructions

Adler, August. *Theorie der geometrischen Konstruktionen*. Leipzig: G. J. Göschen, 1906.

Apt, F. Ist es möglich, ein beliebiges reelles Dreieck aus zwei Stücken zu konstruieren? *Z. M. N. U.* 51:18; 1920.

Archibald, R. C. Constructions with a doubled-edged ruler. *Am. M. Mo.* 25:358-60; 1918.

Archibald, R. C. Geometrography and other methods of measurements of geometry. *Am. M. Mo.* 27:323-26; 1920.

Bakst, Aaron. *Geometric Constructions.* New York University Bookstore: the author, 1950. 59 p. (Mimeo.)

Barnett, I. Geometrical constructions arising from simple algebraic identities. *S. S. M.* 38:521-27; 1938.

Beman, W. W. Geometric constructions. *S. S. M.* 10:528-29; 1910.

Bieberbach, Ludwig. *Theorie der geometrischen Konstruktionen.* Basel: Verlag Birkhäuser, 1952. 162 p.

Bowker, E. Fourth proportional and similarity in construction work. *S. S. M.* 27:527-33; 1927.

Breuer, S. Ist es möglich, ein beliebiges reelles Dreieck aus zwei Stucken zu konstruieren? *Z. M. N. U.* 51:164; 1920.

Büchner, P. Aus der Theorie der geometrischen Konstruktionen. (Basel, Switzerland): *Elemente der Mathematik* 1:1-3; 1946.

To construct a square whose sides (or extensions) shall pass through four noncollinear random points in a plane.

Büchner, P. Die Benützung des Imaginaren bei Konstruktionen. *Z. M. N. U.* 61:338-43; 1930.

Duncan, D. Criticism of the treatment of the regular polygon constructions in certain well-known geometry texts. *S. S. M.* 34:50-57; 1934.

Eckhardt, O. Teilung einer Strecke in *n* gleiche Teile. *Z. M. N. U.* 56:30; 1925.

Eves, Howard. An approximate construction for a regular enneagon. *S. S. M.* 49:14; 1949.

Eves, H. and Hoggatt, V. Euclidean constructions with well-defined intersections. *M. T.* 44:262-63; 1951.

Fourrey, E. *Procédés originaux de constructions géométriques.* Paris: Librairie Vuibert, 1924. 142 p.

Fuhr, H. Konstruktion mit dem Zeichenwinkel. *Z. M. N. U.* 65:279-87; 1934.

Gérard. Construction du polygone régulier de 17 côtés au moyen du seul compas. *Mathematische Annalen* 58:390; 1896.

Grüttner, Adalbert. *Die Grundlagen der Geometrographie.* Leipzig: 1912.

Hess, Adrien L. Certain topics related to constructions with straightedge and compasses. *M. Mag.* 29:217-21; 1956.

Bibliography.

Hobson. On geometrical constructions by means of the compass. *M. Gaz.* 7:49-54; March 1913.

Hölder, O. Axiome, empirische Gesetze und mathematische Konstruktionen. *Scientia* 49:317-26; French trans., 49 sup.:133-41; May 1931.

Horth, E. F. *Die geometrischen Konstruktionsaufgaben für Schulgebrauch.* Leipzig: 1923.

Hudson, Hilda P. *Ruler and Compass.* London: 1916. New York: Chelsea Publishing Co., 1953. (Reissue; bound with A. B. Kempe: *How To Draw a Straight Line;* E. W. Hobson: *Squaring the Circle;* and so on; p. 1-143.)

Huntington, E. V. *Handbook of Mathematics for Engineers.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1934.

Geometric construction of common curves, p. 138-56.

Kempner, A. On triangle constructions. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:483-85; 1936.

Kerst, B. *Methoden zur Lösung geometrischer Aufgaben.* Leipzig: 1916.

Lebesgue, Henri. *Lecons sur les constructions géométriques.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1950. 304 p.

Lemaire, G. *Methodes de résolution et de discussion des problèmes de géométrie.* Paris: 1933.

Lemoine, Emile. *Eléments de la géométrographie.* Paris: 1893. 87 p.

Lemoine, Emile. De la mesure de la simplicité dans les constructions géométriques. *Mathesis* 8:217-22, 241-44; 1888.

Lemoine, Emile. *Géométrographie, ou art des constructions géométriques.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1902. 87 p.

Lietzmann, W. *Theorie und Praxis der geometrischen Konstruktionsaufgaben.* Darmstadt: H. L. Schlapp, 1935.

Martin, J. Triangle constructions. *School* 27:123-27; 1938. (Secondary Education).

d'Ocagne, M. Nouvelles et curieuses constructions géométriques approachées. *Revue Général Scientifique* 45:321-22, 416; 1934.

d'Ocagne, M. Quelques considérations sur les constructions géométriques. *Revue Général Scientifique* 44:7-9; January 1933.

Petersen, Julius. *Méthodes et théories pour la resolution des problèmes de constructions géométriques.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1946. 112 p.

Petersen, Julius. *Problems of Geometrical Constructions.* (Trans. by Haagensen). New York: 1923.

Reusch, J. *Planimetrische Konstruktionen in geometrographischer Ausführung.* Leipzig: 1904. 84 p.

Richmond. To construct a regular polygon of 17 sides. *Mathematische Annalen* 67:459; 1909.

Shively, L. S. *An Introduction to Modern Geometry.* New York: Wiley, 1939. Constructions, p. 80-92; 132-35.

Steiner, Jacob. *Die geometrischen Konstruktionen ausgeführt mittelst der geraden Linie und eines festen Kreises, usw.* Second edition, edited by J. v. Öttingen (Ostwald Klassike No. 60) Leipzig: 1895. 85 p.

Steiner, Jacob. Geometrical Constructions with a Ruler Given a Fixed Circle with Its Center. (Trans. by Marion Stark, and edited by R. C. Archibald. New York: Yeshiva University.) *Scrip. M.*, 1950. 88 p.

Struyk, Adrian. Drawing with ruler and paper. *S. S. M.* 45:211-14; 1945.

Trigg, C. W. Unorthodox ways to trisect a line segment. *S. S. M.* 54:525-28; 1954.

Tucker, C. Construction for mean proportional. *M. Gaz.* 14:542-44; 1929.

Vahlen, Th. *Konstruktionen und Approximationen*. Leipzig: 1911.

Vaughn, B. Teaching of construction problems in plane geometry. *S. S. M.* 23: 353-56; 1923.

Yates, R. C. Euclidean constructions. *M. T.* 47:231-32; 1954.

Wood, J. Square root of a line without the use of the circle. *S. S. M.* 22:111-13; 1922.

Zühlke, P. *Ausführung elementargeometrischer Konstruktionen bei ungünstigen Lageverhältnissen*. Leipzig: 1906.

Zühlke, P. *Konstruktionen in begrenzter Ebene*. Leipzig: B. G. Teubner, 1951. 42 p.

## 3.6 Mascheroni Constructions

When Lorenzo Mascheroni published his *Geometry of the Compass*, in 1797, he showed that any construction which can be executed with the straight edge and compass could also be carried out with the compass alone. Obviously, his points are not determined by the intersection of two straight lines. Furthermore, a straight line is considered as given or obtained when two points lying on it are known. Nearly 100 years later, A. Adler verified Mascheroni's claims. Adler used the idea of inversion with regard to a circle, an idea unknown to Mascheroni, having been discovered by Steiner in 1824.

Strictly speaking, Mascheroni's constructions are not usually thought of as recreations; the problems that arise, however, are not only fascinating—they make considerable demands upon one's ingenuity.

Adler, A. *Theorie der geometrischen Konstruktionen.* Leipzig: 1906. p. 92-122.

Byrne, Oliver. *The Geometry of Compasses.* London: 1877.

Cajori, F. A forerunner of Mascheroni. *Am. M. Mo.* 36:364-65; 1929.

Carnahan, Walter. Compass geometry. *S. S. M.* 32:384-90; 1932.

Carnahan, Walter. Geometrical constructions without the compasses. *S. S. M.* 36:182-89; 1936.

Cayley, A. On Mascheroni's geometry of the compass. *Messenger of Mathematics* 14:179-81; 1885.

Cesàro, E. Les problèmes de géométrie resolus par le compas. *Mémoires Société Liège:* 1899.

Cheney, W. F. Can we outdo Mascheroni? *M. T.* 46:152-56; 1953.

Frischauf, J. *Geometrische Konstruktionen von L. Mascheroni und J. Steiner.* Graz: 1869.

Geiger. Ein Beitrag zur Mascheronischen Geometrie des Zirkels. *Z. M. N. U.* 41: 548+; 1910.

Goldberg, M. All geometric construction may be made with compasses. *S. S. M.* 25:961-65; 1925.

Hobson, E. W. On geometrical constructions by means of the compass. *M. Gaz.* 7:49-54; 1913.

Hudson, H. P. *Ruler and Compasses.* New York: Chelsea Publishing Co., 1953. p. 131-43.

Hutt, E. J. *Die Mascheronischen Konstruktionen.* Halle: 1880.

Kutta, W. M. *Zur Geschichte der Geometrie mit konstanter Zirkelöffnung.* Halle: Abhandlungen Leopold Akademie, 1897.

Lanascol, A. Quemper de. *Géométrie du Compas.* Paris: Librairie Scientifique, Albert Blanchard, 1925. 406 p.

Longchamps, G. de. *Essai sur la géométrie de la règle et de l'équerre.* Paris: 1890.

Mascheroni, Lorenzo. *La Geometria del Compasso.* Pavia, 1798. (Paris: French trans. by A. M. Carette, 1828; Berlin: German trans. by J. P. Grüson, 1825.)

Mascheroni, Lorenzo. *La Geometria del Compasso.* Edited by G. Fazzari, Palermo, 1901.

Mills, C. N. The problem of Napoleon. *M. T.* 46:344-45; 1953.

Mulsow, G. *Mascheronische Konstruktionen.* Schwerin: 1898. 16 p.

Peaucellier, A. Note sur une question de géométrie de compas. (trans. by W. D. Marks). *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 77:361; 1878.

Weber, W. Über die Halbierung eines Kreisbogens nach Mascheroni. *Z. M. N. U.* 59:264+; 1928.

## 3.7 Linkages—The Pantograph

The problem of transforming line motion into circular motion is simple enough, but the reverse problem, of converting circular motion into motion along a straight line, is considerably more difficult. The latter problem was of slight interest to earlier mathematicians, and only attracted widespread attention some years after the first solutions were given by Sarrus in 1853 and Peaucellier in 1864. Considerable enthusiasm in the subject of linkages developed during the last quarter of the 19th Century, stimulated largely by the work of Sylvester, Cayley, Kempe, and others, and culminating in Kempe's demonstration of the remarkable theorem that any algebraic curve can be described by a linkage. The bars of a linkage need not be straight; the only requirement is that they be plane, inextensible members. Certain linkworks are of considerable importance in mechanics and engineering.

Ahrendt, M. H. A general method for the construction of a mechanical inversor. *M. T.* 27:75-80; 1944.

Archibald, R. C. Bibliography of the theory of linkages. *Scrip. M.* 2:293-94; 1934.

Gives about a dozen references not covered in Kanayama's list (see below).

Asbury, F. C. Concerning a mechanical inversor. *School (Secondary Edition)* 33: 610-13; 1945.

Bennett, G. T. The skew isogram mechanism. *Proceedings, London Mathematical Society* 13:151-73; 1913-14. Second series.

Bricard, R. *Leçons des cinématique* 2:7-12; 185-99; 311-32; Paris: 1927.

Brown, Henry T. *507 mouvements mécaniques.* Liège: Desoer. n.d. 28 p.

Goldberg, Michael. Linkages in three dimensions. *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook,* 1945. p. 160-63.

Goldberg, Michael. New five-bar and six-bar linkages in three dimensions. *Transactions, American Society Mechanical Engineers* 65:649-61; 1943.

Goldberg, Michael. Polyhedral linkages. *N. M. M.* 16:1-10; 1942.

Hart, H. On two models of parallel motion. *Proceedings, Cambridge Philosophical Society* 3:187; 1880.

Hessenberg, Gerhard. *Gelenkmechanismen zur Kreisverwandtschaft.* Tübingen: J.C.B. Mohr, 1924. 16 p.

Hilsenrath, Joseph. Linkages. *M. T.* 30:277-84; 1937.

Hinkle, R. T. Generation of the conic sections with machine tools; theorems from projective geometry can be duplicated by kinematic linkages. *Product Engineering* 18:162-65; 1947.

Hippesley, R. L. Linkages. *Encyclopaedia Britannica* 14:163-64; 14th edition, 1939.

Hrones, John A. and Nelson, G. L. *Analysis of the Four-bar Linkage; its Application to the Synthesis of Mechanisms.* Cambridge and New York: M. I. T. and J. Wiley, 1951. 730 p.

Jones, Phillip. Multi-sensory aids based on applications of mathematics. *M. T.* 40:285-93; 1947.

Kanayama, R. Bibliography of the theory of linkages. *Tôhoku Mathematical Journal* 37:294-319; 1933.

Gives 306 titles covering period 1631-1931.

Kempe, A. B. *How To Draw a Straight Line.* New York: 1877.

Kempe, A. B. How To draw a straight line: a lecture on linkages. *The Pentagon* 11:67-100; 1952.

A reprint of the original book, first published in 1877.

Kempe, A. B. *How To Draw a Straight Line: A Lecture on Linkages.* New York: Chelsea Publishing Co., 1953. (Reissue; bound with H. P. Hudson: *Ruler and Compass*; E. W. Hobson: *Squaring the Circle,* and so on.) 311 p.

Kempe, A. B. On a general method of describing curves of the *n*th degree by a linkwork. *Proceedings, London Mathematical Society* 6:213-16; 1876.

Kempe, A. B. On some new linkages. *Cambridge Messenger of Mathematics* 4: 121-24; 1875.

Keown, R. M. and Faires, H. M. *Mechanism.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1939.

Leavens, D. H. Linkages. *Am. M. Mo.* 22:330-34; 1915.

Lloyd, D. B. The teaching of "flexible" geometry. *M. T.* 32:321-23; 1939.

Pantograph and simple linkages.

Macmillan, R. H. The freedom of linkages. *M. Gaz.*, February 1950. p. 26-37.

Meserve, Bruce E. Linkages as visual aids. *M. T.* 39:372-79; 1946.

Morley, F. V. The three-bar curve. *Am. M. Mo.* 31:71-77; 1924.

Moser, Leo. Linked rods and continued fractions. *Scrip. M.* 15:252-54; 1949.

Peaucellier, A. Lettre au redacteur. *Nouvelles Annales de Mathématiques* 3:414-15; 1864.

Roos, J. D. C. de. *Linkages: The Different Forms and Uses of Articulated Links.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1879.

Stokes, G. D. C. Three mathematical mechanisms. *M. Gaz.*, February 1952.

Includes a linkage for the mechanical construction of regular *n*-gons, and a linkage for dividing an angle mechanically into any number of equal parts.

Svoboda, A. *Computing Mechanisms and Linkages.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948.

Trimble, H. C. For non-geniuses only. *M. T.* 42:244-46; 1949.

Theory of the pantograph.

Tuck, F. E. How to draw a straight line. *S. S. M.* 21:554-58; 1921.

Yates, R. C. *Geometric Tools: A Mathematical Sketch and Model Book.* St. Louis, Mo.: Educational Publishers, Inc., 1949. 194 p.

Excellent treatment of straightedge and compasses, dissection, constructions, linkages, higher tools; bibliographies.

Yates, R. C. Line motion and trisection. *N. M. M.* 13:63-66; 1938.

Yates, R. C. Linkages. *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook* p. 117-29; 1945.

Yates, R. C. A note on the 3-bar curve. *N. M. M.* 14:190-92; 1940.

Yates, R. C. The story of the parallelogram. *M. T.* 33:301-10; 1940.

## 3.8 Mechanical Construction of Curves

Allen, H. G. Device for generating logarithmic spirals; its construction and operation. *Sibley Journal* 34:52; 1920.

Baxandall, David. Ellipsographs. *Encyclopaedia Britannica* 8:370-71; 14th edition, 1939.

Berger, E. J. Mechanical device for drawing the sine curve. *M. T.* 46:210-13; 1953.

Boys, C. V. Ellipsograph: with supplement on the evolute of the ellipse and the elastica. *Proceedings, Physical Society of London* 55:471-81; November 1943.

Burg, Walter. An experimental construction of the sine curve. *S. S. M.* 44:467-68; 1944.

Colwell, R. C. Mechanical devices for drawing Lissajou's figures. *S. S. M.* 36:1005-1006; 1936.

Groos, J. A. van. A new ellipsograph. *S. S. M.* 22:471-72; 1922.

Herbert, C. H. A cardiograph. *Am. M. Mo.* 22:12-13; 1915.

Hiscox, G. D. *Mechanical Appliances, Mechanical Movements and Novelties of Construction.* New York: Norman W. Henley Pub. Co., 1927.

Hiscox, G. D. *Mechanical Movements, Powers and Devices.* New York: Norman W. Henley Pub. Co., 1903.

Janes, W. C. Garrett's mechanism. (for drawing a sextic). *N. M. M.* 12:118-21; 1937.

Jones, Phillip. An early work on mechanical devices for drawing the conic sections. *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook,* 1945. p. 273-79.

Jones, Phillip. Mathematical apparatus. *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook,* 1945. p. 212-25.

Mechanical construction of higher plane curves.

Kruglak, H. Simple blackboard ellipsograph. *M. T.* 33:179; 1940.

Löf, J. L. C. The conic compass. *S. S. M.* 38:842-46; 1938.

Mackenzie, A. S. An instrument for drawing a sine curve. *Physical Review* 15: 366-67; 1908.

Plasterer, E. G. Demonstration apparatus for the composition of two simple harmonic curves. *S. S. M.* 34:424-26; 1934.

Sutton, R. M. An instrument for drawing confocal ellipses and hyperbolas. *Am. M. Mo.* 50:253-54; 1943.

Wolff, Georg. The mathematical collection. *N. C. T. M., 8th Yearbook,* 1933. p. 216 ff.

Wolff, Georg. Mathematics as related to other great fields of knowledge. *N. C. T. M., 11th Yearbook,* 1936. p. 207 ff.

Yates, R. C. *Curves and Their Properties.* Ann Arbor, Mich.: J. W. Edwards, 1947. 245 p.

Discussion of linkages, line motion, harmonic motion, Lissajou curves, mechanical inversors.

Yates, R. C. An ellipsograph. *N. M. M.* 12:213-15; 1938.

Yates, R. C. *Geometric Tools.* St. Louis: Educational Publishers, 1949. 194 p.

An extremely stimulating study and work book.

Yates, R. C. A grooved mechanism. *M. T.* 37:23-26; 1944.

Yates, R. C. Mechanically described curves. *N. M. M.* 10:134-38; 1936.

Yates, R. C. To have and to hold. *N. M. M.* 14:2; 1939.

Chapter 4

# Assorted Recreations

FROM ONE point of view, mathematical recreations fall into two major categories: those that involve number relationships or computation, and those that depend chiefly upon the manipulation of objects. Conspicuous in the latter category we find the problem of ferrying the wolf, the goat, and the basket of cabbages across a stream (or the three couples with jealous spouses, where the boat will hold only two people); the problem of measuring out one quart of a liquid with only a 3-, 5-, and 8-quart measure available; the problem of the three coins; the twelve-coin problem; the shunting of freight cars; the Chinese ring puzzle; the problems of chains and links; the Tower of Hanoi; the Josephus problem; and the Boss Puzzle, or 15-Puzzle.

Included also among the manipulative recreations are string figures, paper-folding exercises, card tricks, chessboard problems, unicursal problems, labyrinths, and a variety of topological problems.

Because of the recent popularity of the 15-Puzzle, it merits some observations. Invented in America by Sam Lloyd in 1878, it took Europe by storm, "driving people mad." A square arrangement of 15 small square blocks numbered from 1 to 15, with room for 16 blocks, so that the 15 squares can be interchanged by sliding them about. The total number of conceivable positions is factorial 16, or almost 21 billion. It can be proved that from any given initial arrangement, only *half* of all the possible arrangements can be obtained by sliding the squares about. In the current revival of interest, the puzzle appears in dime stores, and is made of modern plastic material. Variations have also appeared—rectangular versions containing 19, 21, and 31 pieces, respectively.

## 4.1 Boss Puzzle

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. The 15-Puzzle. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 299-303.

JOHNSON, W. W. AND STORY, W. E. Notes on the 15-Puzzle. *American Journal of Mathematics* 2:397-404; 1879.

KASNER, E. AND NEWMAN, J. *Mathematics and the Imagination.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1940. p. 170-80.

KRAITCHIK, M. *Mathematical Recreations.* New York: W. W. Norton, 1942. p. 302-308.

LICKS, H. E. *Recreations in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1917. p. 20-21.

PROCTOR, R. A. The 15-Puzzle. *Gentleman's Magazine* (new series) 26:30.

PROCTOR, R. A. The 15-Puzzle. *Knowledge* 1:37, 79, 185.

SNOWDON, J. S. The 15-Puzzle. *Leisure Hour* 29:493.

STEINHAUS, H. *Mathematical Snapshots.* New York: G. E. Stechert, 1938. p. 15-16.

WARREN, G. W. Clue to 15-Puzzle. *Nation* 30:326; 1880.

## 4.2 Card Tricks—Manipulative Puzzles

ADLER, IRVING. Make up your own card tricks. *Bulletin, Association of the Teachers of Mathematics of the City of New York* 5:4-7; 1951.

"An Application of Mathematical Induction to the Tower of Hanoi Puzzle." *M. T.* 45:522-23; 1952.

Association of American Playing Card Manufacturers. *Take a Card.* New York: the Association, 420 Lexington Ave.

A free pamphlet.

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. Manipulative problems. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 299-325.

BEILER, A. H. Electrical Chinese ring puzzle. *Am. M. Mo.* 51:133-37; 1944.

"Card Trick Over Three Hundred Years Old." *Scrip. M.* 19:220; 1953.

COURT, N. ALTSHILLER. Perplexities of a potato-pusher. *Scrip. M.* 14:151-56; 1948.

Reference to games of tic-tac-toe.

FREEMAN, MAE AND FREEMAN, IRA. *Fun with Figures.* New York: Random House, 1946.

FUNKENBUSCH, W. AND EAGLE, E. Hyper-special tit-tat-toe, or tit-tat-toe in four dimensions. *N. M. M.* 19:119-22; 1944.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Mathematical card tricks. *Scrip. M.* 14:99-111; 1948.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Mathematical tricks with common objects. *Scrip. M.* 15:17-26; 1949.

Tricks with dice, dominoes, calendars, watches, dollar bills, matches, books.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Mathematical tricks with special equipment. *Scrip. M.* 18:237-49; 1952.

GRAVATT, G. G. *Encyclopedia of (Self-Working) Card Tricks.* 1937, 1940. 403 p.

Large collection of card tricks based upon mathematics, involving little or no sleight of hand.

HOGBEN, LANCELOT. *Mathematics for the Million.* 3rd edition. New York: W. W. Norton, 1956.

Chapters on "Statistics" and on the "Algebra of the Card Pack".

"An Inductive-deductive Experiment with the Tower of Hanoi Puzzle." *M. T.* 44:505; 1951.

**Johnson, Paul B.** Stacking colored cubes. *Am. M. Mo.* 63:392-95; 1956.

**Jones, Phillip.** Algebraic tic-tac-toe. *M. T.* 44:43; 1951.

**Kirkpatrick, Paul.** Probability theory of a simple card game. *M. T.* 47:245-48; 1954.

**Koenen, William.** Using the tower of Hanoi to present the principle of mathematical induction. *M. T.* 48:330-31; 1955.

**Leeming, Joseph.** *Games with Playing Cards, Tricks, Stunts.* New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1949. 104 p.

**Manheimer, Wallace.** A club project in a modern use of mathematics. *M. T.* 50:350-55; 1957.

Mathematical card tricks, etc., based on binary notation and feedback.

Mathematics and Ticktacktoe. *Time* 68:78-80; July 23, 1956.

**Price, Irene.** "I Doubt It"—a mathematical card game. *Am. M. Mo.* 49:117; 1942.

**Rising, Gerald.** Some comments on a simple puzzle. *M. T.* 49:267-69; 1956.

**Rohrbough, Lynn.** *Puzzle Craft; Plans for Making and Solving 40 Puzzles in Wire, Wood, and String.* (Kit U). Delaware, Ohio: Cooperative Recreation Service, 1932. 24 p. 25¢. (Pamphlet)

**Ruderman, Harry.** The game of tic-tac-toe. *M. T.* 44:344-46; 1951.

**Sawyer, W. W.** Analysis of an Indian game. *Scrip. M.* 22:71-78; 1956.

Extensive discussion of a manipulative puzzle game similar to "Fox and Geese."

**Sawyer, W. W. and Srawley, L. G.** *Designing and Making.* Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1950.

**Schueler, F. W.** A method for determining the thickness of material by folding. *S. S. M.* 45:725-26; 1945.

**Somervell, Edith.** *A Rhythmic Approach to Mathematics.* London: George Philip & Son, 1906. 67 p. (Pamphlet)

Reprints obtainable from Miss L. E. Christman, 1217 Elmdale Ave., Chicago, Ill. Discusses curve-stitching.

**Thurston, Howard.** *300 Tricks You Can Do.* New York: Pocket Books, Inc., 1948. 239 p.

Card tricks, number tricks, and some paper and ring tricks involving topology.

**Walker, S. W.** Games of the checkers family in line, plane, and space. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 52:825; 1946.

## 4.3 Chessboard Problems

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Chessboard recreations. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 161-92.

Ginsburg, Jekuthiel. Gauss's arithmetization of the problem of queens. *Scrip. M.* 5:63-66; 1938.

Huber-Stockar, Émile. L'Echiquier du Diable: un jeu de composition à plus de 5000 solutions. *Deuxième Congrès International de Récréation Mathématique,* Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1937. p. 64-68.

Huber-Stockar, Émile. *Le problème du cavalier généralisé.* Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1935.

de Jaenisch. Du problème du cavalier. *Chess Monthly,* April 1859.

Jones, Norma L. A game of solitaire with checkers. *The Pentagon* 14:96-98; 1955.

Kraitchik, Maurice. *Le problème du cavalier.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1927. 96 p.

Langman, Harry. A problem in checkers. *Scrip. M.* 20:206-208; 1954.

Linde, A. v. d. *Geschichte und Literatur des Schachspiels.* Berlin: 1874.

McCoy, John C. The magic knight's tour. *Scrip. M.* 12:79-86; 1946.

Nev. R. Mind. Mathematics on the chessboard. *Scrip. M.* 20:110; 1954.

Ruska, Julius. Zur Geschichte der Schachbrettaufgabe. *Z. M. N. U.* 47:275-82; 1917.

Smith, Arthur. *Go, the National Game of Japan.* Rutland, Vermont: Charles E. Tuttle Co., 1956. (Reprint). 220 p.

Stewart, B. M. Solitaire on a checkerboard. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:228-32; 1941.

Tomlinson. *Amusements in Chess.* London: 1845.

## 4.4 Topological Questions

"Analysis Situs." *Encyclopaedia Britannica.* 14th edition, 1939.

Ayres, W. A. Some elementary aspects of topology. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:88-92; 1938.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Solid-tessellations; ball-piling or close-packing. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 148-51.

Blumenthal, L. M. A paradox, a paradox, a most ingenious paradox. *Am. M. Mo.* 47:346-53; 1940.

Courant, R. and Robbins, H. *What Is Mathematics?* New York: Oxford University Press, 1941. p. 235-71.

[Euler, Leonhard.] Leonhard Euler and the Koenigsberg Bridges. *Sci. Am.* 189: 66-70; July 1953.

Franklin, Philip. What is topology? *Philosophy of Science* 2:39-47; 1935.

Gamow, George. Unusual properties of space. *One, Two, Three—Infinity.* New York: Viking Press, 1941; Mentor Books, 1947. p. 50-70.

Gardner, Martin. Topology and magic. *Scrip. M.* 17:75-83; 1951.

Describes the Afghan bands; handkerchief tricks; tricks with string and rope; vest tricks.

Greitzer, Samuel. Topology. *Selected Topics in Higher Mathematics for Teachers.* New York: Association of Teachers of Mathematics of New York City, 1942. p. 5-25.

Hall, D. W. Some concepts of elementary topology. *M. Mag.* 22:267-74; 1949.

Hall, F. What is topology? *M. T.* 34:158-60; 1941.

Holtzman, Harry. Topological party. *Science Illustrated* 3:20-23, 110; March 1948.

Kasner, E. Note on non-Apollonian packing in space. *Scrip. M.* 9:26; 1943.

Kasner, E. and Newman, J. Rubber-sheet geometry. *Mathematics and the Imagination.* New York: Simon & Schuster, 1940. p. 265-98.

Kasner, E. and Others. Covering the plane by circles. *Scrip. M.* 9:19-25; 1943.

Kasner, E. and Supnick, F. Apollonian packing of circles. *Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences* 29:378-84; 1943.

Kline, J. R. What is the Jordan curve theorem? *Am. M. Mo.* 49:281-86; 1942.

Bibliography.

McCoy, Dorothy. Space. *N. M. M.* 9:155-62; March 1935.

Menger, Karl. What is dimension? *Am. M. Mo.* 50:2-7; 1943.

Bibliography.

Meserve, Bruce. Topology for secondary schools. *M. T.* 46:465-74; 1953.

Northrop, Eugene. Topology. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 64-76.

Porges, Arthur. Filling a square with circles. *S. S. M.* 45:858-61; 1945.

Seifert, H. and Threlfall, W. *Lehrbuch der Topologie.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1934. 353 p.

Bibliography.

Sierpinski, W. *Introduction to General Topology.* University of Toronto Press, 1934. 238 p.

Very readable and suggestive.

Steinhaus, Hugo. *Mathematical Snapshots.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1950. p. 214-40.

Tucker, A. W. and Bailey, H. S. Topology: turning inner tubes inside out; one-sided bands and bottles. *Sci. Am.* 182:18-24; January 1950.

## 4.5 String Figures—Theory of Knots

ARTIN, EMIL. The theory of braids. *American Scientist* 38:112-19; 1950.

ASHLEY, CLIFFORD W. *The Ashley Book of Knots.* New York: Doubleday Doran & Co., 1944.

BALL, W. W. R. *String Figures.* Cambridge: W. Heffer & Sons., 1921.

BASTINE, W. Bandknoten. *Z. M. N. U.* 53:172; 1922.

BELASH, CONSTANTINE. *Braiding and Knotting for Amateurs.* Boston: Beacon Press, n.d.

BURGESS, JOSEPH T. *Knots, Ties, and Splices.* London: Routledge, n.d.

DAY, CYRUS LAWRENCE. *Sailors' Knots.* New York: Dodd Mead & Co., n.d.

FISCHER, OTTOKAR. *Illustrated Magic.* New York: Macmillan, n.d.

FRANKLIN, ERIC. *Kamut: Pictures in String.* Arcas Publishing Co., 1945. 60 p.

HADDON, KATHLEEN. *Artists in String.* New York: Dutton, n.d.

HADDON, KATHLEEN. *String Games for Beginners.* Cambridge, England: W. Heffer & Sons, 1951.

HASEMAN, MARY G. On knots, with a census of the amphicheirals with 12 crossings. Edinburgh: 1918. Reprint from *Transactions, Royal Society of Edinburgh,* Vol. 52. 1917.

HERTWIG, P. C. *Square Knot Book.* Brooklyn, N. Y.: P. C. Hertwig Co.

HULL, BURLING. *Thirty-three Rope Ties and Chain Releases.* New York: n.d.

JAMES, STEWART. *The Encyclopedia of Rope Tricks.* Colon, Michigan: Abbott Magic Company, 1945. 498 p.

JAYNE, CAROLINE F. *Savages' String Figures.* London: G. Newnes, 1913. p. 273-78.

JAYNE, CAROLINE F. *String Figures: A Study of Cat's-cradle in Many Lands.* N. Y.: C. Scribners, 1906. 408 p.

Excellent bibliography.

KOLLER, L. *Über einige allgemeine auf Knotenverbindungen bezügliche Gesetze.* Wien: Gerold, 1884.

LEEMING, JOSEPH. *Fun with String.* New York: Frederick A. Stokes, 1940. 161 p.

A Collection of String Games . . . Knot Work and Magic with String and Rope.

"Mathematical Theory of Knots." *Science Progress* 32:70-74; 1937.

REIDEMEISTER, K. *Knotentheorie.* Berlin: Springer, 1932. New York: Chelsea Publishing Co. 78 p.

Concise and complete; bibliography.

SIMONY, O. *Lösung der Aufgabe: in ein ringförmig geschlossenes Band einen Knoten zu machen.* Wien: Gerold, 1881.

TAIT, P. G. *On Knots.* Parts I, II, III; 1879-1885.

## 4.6 The Möbius Strip

Bond, Nelson. The geometrics of Johnny Day. *Astounding Science Fiction*, July 1941.

Humorous sketch based on the Möbius strip.

Gardner, Martin. The no-sided professor. *Esquire*, January 1947. p. 67+.

Humorous story based on the Möbius strip.

Hering, C. Flat band with only one surface and one edge. *Sci. Am.* 110:56; 1914.

"Möbius Surfaces." *Scrip. M.* 5:208; 1938.

Niklitschek, Alexander. Das Ding, das nur eine Seite hat. *Im Zaubergarten der Mathematik*. Berlin: Verlag Scherl, 1939. p. 217-28.

Northrup, Eugene. Möbius strip. *Riddles in Mathematics*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 70-73.

Steinhaus, Hugo. Möbius ribbon. *Mathematical Snapshots*. New York: Stechert, 1938. p. 114-17.

Tuckerman. A non-singular polyhedral Möbius band whose boundary is a triangle. *Am. M. Mo.* 55:309-11; 1948.

Upson, William. Alexander Botts and the Moebius strip. *Saturday Evening Post*, December 22, 1945. p. 22 ff.

Humorous skit based on the Möbius strip.

Upson, William. Paul Bunyan vs. the conveyor belt. *Ford Times* 41:14-17; Dearborn, Mich.: Ford Motor Co., 3000 Schaefer Road, July 1949.

Another humorous skit.

## 4.7 Map-Coloring Problems

A well-known problem of interest to mapmakers is the answer to the question: "How many colors are necessary to color a map, showing any number of countries, in such a way that no two countries having a common boundary shall have the same color?" Apparently an innocent enough question, it continues to baffle topologists.

Thus one might expect that the more elaborate a map becomes, the more colors would be required if the desired condition above is to be fulfilled, but such is not the case. Curiously enough, no map has yet been constructed for which four colors would *not* be sufficient. This is very different, however, from *proving* the generalization that four colors *would suffice* for any conceivable map.

What has been proved, among other theorems, is that five colors are always sufficient for any map drawn on a sphere or on a plane. Whether five colors are always *necessary* is still an open question.

Backer, S. M. de. Four-colour problem. *Nature* 153:710; June 10, 1944.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Map-colouring problems. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays*. London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 222-41.

Birkhoff, G. D. A determinant formula for the number of ways of coloring a map. *Annals of Mathematics* 14:42; 1912.

Birkoff, G. D. On the number of ways of coloring a map. *Proceedings, Edinburgh Mathematical Society*, Series 2, Vol. 2. p. 83.

Birkoff, G. D. The reducibility of maps. *American Journal of Mathematics* 35: 115; 1913.

Brahana, H. R. The four-color problem. *Am. M. Mo.* 30:234-43; 1923.

Cayley, A. On the colouring of maps. *Proceedings of the London Mathematical Society*, Vol. 9. 1878. p. 148.

"Concerning the Four-Color Problem." *Am. M. Mo.* 60:121-22; 1953.

Coxeter, H. S. M. The map-coloring of unorientable surfaces. *Duke Mathematical Journal* 10:293-304; 1943.

Dirac, G. A. Colouring of maps. *Nature* 169:664; April 19, 1952.
Bibliography.

Errera, Alfred. *Du Coloriage des Cartes*. Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1921. (Thesis)

Errera, Alfred. Une contribution au problème des quatre couleurs. *Bulletin de la Société Mathématique de France* 53:42; 1925.

Errera, Alfred. Exposé historique du problème des quatre couleurs. *Periodico di Matematiche* 7:20-41; 1927.

Franklin, Philip. *The Four-Color Problem*. New York: 1941. 85 p.

Franklin, Philip. The four-color problem. *American Journal of Mathematics* 44:225; 1922.

Franklin, Philip. The four-color problem. *Scrip. M.* 6:149-56, 197-210; 1939.

Franklin, Philip. Note on the four-color problem. *Journal of Mathematics and Physics* 16:172; 1938.

Frink, O. *Annals of Mathematics* 27:491; 1926.

Heawood, P. J. Map-colour theorem. *Quarterly Journal of Mathematics* 24:332-38; 1890.

Heawood, P. J. On extended congruences connected with the four-color map theorem. *Proceedings, London Mathematical Society*, Vol. 33. p. 253.

Heawood, P. J. On the four-color map theorem. *Quarterly Journal of Mathematics* 29:270-85; 1897.

Heawood, P. J. *Proceedings, London Mathematical Society* 40:189; 1935.

Heawood, P. J. A six-color theorem. *Journal of Mathematics and Physics* 13: 363; 1934.

Kagno, I. Note on the Heawood color formula. *Journal of Mathematics and Physics* 14:228; 1935.

Kasner, E. and Newman, J. *Mathematics and the Imagination.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1940. p. 287-97.

Kempe, A. B. How to colour a map with four colours. *Nature* 21:399-400; February 26, 1880.

Kempe, A. B. On the geographical problem of four colors. *American Journal of Mathematics* 2:193-200; 1879.

Kittell, I. A group of operations on a partially colored map. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 41:407-13; 1935.

Northrop, E. P. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 74-76.

Reynolds, C. N. On the problem of coloring maps in four colors. *Annals of Mathematics* 28:1, 427; 1927.

St. Laguë, M. A. Géométrie de situation et jeux. *Mémorial des Science Mathématiques,* Vol. 41. 1929.

Tait, G. Listings Topologie. *Philosophical Magazine* 17:30-46; 1884.

Tait, G. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh* 10:728; July 1880.

Veblen, O. *Annals of Mathematics* 14:86; 1912-13.

Whitney, H. A theorem on graphs. *Annals of Mathematics* 32:378; 1931.

Winn, C. E. A case of coloration in the four-color problem. *American Journal of Mathematics* 49:515; 1937.

Winn, C. E. On certain reductions in the four-color problem. *Journal of Mathematics and Physics* 16:159; 1938.

Winn, C. E. On the minimum number of polygons in an irreducible map. *American Journal of Mathematics,* 1940.

## 4.8 Paper Folding

Abraham, R. M. Games with paper; dissections; polyhedra. *Diversions and Pastimes.* New York: Dutton, 1935. p. 117-27.

Abraham, R. M. Paper folding. *Winter Nights Entertainments.* New York: Dutton, 1933. p. 23-48.

Betts, Barbara B. Cutting stars and regular polygons for decorations. *S. S. M.* 50:645-49; 1950.

Blyth, Will. *More Paper Magic.* London, Pearson, 1923.

Blyth, Will. *Paper Magic.* London, Pearson, 1920.

Britton, Sarah L. Paper folding in plane geometry. *M. T.* 32:227-28; 1939.

Campbell, Mrs. Margaret W. *Paper Toy Making.* London, Pitman, 1937. 79 p.

Englehardt, Paul and Lillack, A. *Papiergestaltung*. Leipzig, 1926.
Paper-folding, p. 8-18; paper knots, p. 46-47.

Fourrey, E. *Procédés originaux de constructions géométriques*. Paris, 1924.
Paper-folding, p. 113-139.

Gierke, Hildegard von and Kuczynski, Alice. *Allerlei Papierarbeiten*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1910. 73 p.

Houdini, Harry. *Houdini's Paper Magic*. New York: E. P. Dutton, 1922. 206 p.

Huber, Johanna. *Ein lustiges Faltbüchlein*. Ravensburg: Maier, 1927, 1940. 55 p.

Jones, Phillip S. The pentagon and Betsy Ross. *M. T.* 46:341-42; 1953.

Joseph, Margaret. Hexahexaflexagrams. *M. T.* 44:247-48; 1951.

Leeming, Joseph. *Fun with Paper*. New York: Frederick Stokes, 1939. 152 p.

Leeming, Joseph. *Paper-craft*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1949.

Legman, G. Bibliography of paper-folding. *Journal of Occasional Bibliography*. 1952. 6 p.
Contains approximately 150 references.

Legman, G. Paper-folding. *Magical*. May 1952. p. 4-5.
Bibliography, 40 references, many of which are unfortunately inaccessible; books only.

Lotka, A. J. Construction of conic sections by paper folding. *S. S. M.* 7:595-97; 1907. Also, *Scientific American Supplement* 73:112; February 17, 1912.

Luchia, Antonio and Corina Luciani de. *El Plegado y cartonaje en la escuela primaria*. Buenos Aires, 1940.

Montero, N. *El Mundo de Papel*. Vallodolid, 1939.

Morley, F. V. Paper-folding. *Am. M. Mo.* 31:237-39; 1924.

Murray, W. D. and Rigney, F. J. *Fun with Paper Folding*. New York: Revell, 1928. 95 p.

Netzband, G. *Faltarbeiten aus Papier*. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1936.

Osborne, Thomas J. *Napkin Folding*. Philadelphia: the author, 1945. 48 p.
Earlier edition entitled: "Fun at Dinner with Napkin Folds."

Ransom, W. R. A six-sided hexagon. *S. S. M.* 52:94; 1952.

Ranucci, Ernest. Pop-ups. *The New Jersey Mathematics Teacher* 12:3-6; 1956.
Flat assemblies which open up into the third dimension.

Rothe, Richard. *Falten und Formen mit Papier*. Wien: Deutscher Verlag für Jugend und Volk, 1923. 154 p.

Row, T. Sundara. *Geometrical Exercises in Paper Folding*. Madras. 1893. (Trans. by Beman & Smith, Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1905, 1941. 148 p.)

Rupp, C. A. On a transformation by paper folding. *Am. M. Mo.* 31:432-35; 1924.

Sarasas, Mrs. Claude. *Origami: Folding Paper for Children*. Tokyo, 1951. 53 p.

Saupe, Ethel. Simple paper models of the conic sections. *M. T.* 48:42-44; 1955.

SOONG, M. H. *Art of Chinese Paperfolding for Old and Young.* New York: Harcourt Brace, 1948. 132 p.

"Tieing a Strip of Paper into a Knot to Form a Pentagon." *S. S. M.* 26:654; 1926.

TRIGG, C. W. Configuration generated by folding a square. *Scrip. M.* 21:77-80; 1955.

TRIGG, C. W. Folding an envelope into tetrahedra. *Am. M. Mo.* 56:410-12; 1949.

TRIGG, C. W. Folding a hexahedron. *M. Mag.* 28:34; 1954.

TRIGG, C. W. Folding tetrahedra. *Am. M. Mo.* 58:39-40; 1951.

TRIGG, C. W. Geometry of paper folding. *S. S. M.* 54:453-55; 1954.
The first of a series of short papers on the subject of paper folding.

TRIGG, C. W. Geometry of paper folding. *S. S. M.* 54:683-89; 1954.

TRIGG, C. W. Problem 2184. *S. S. M.* 50:407-408; 1950.

TRIGG, C. W. Tetrahedron from an envelope. *Los Angeles Mathematics Newsletter* 2:1; January 1955.

YAPUR, RUFINO. *Plegado.* Buenos Aires, 1939.

YATES, ROBERT C. Folding the conics. *Am. M. Mo* 50:228-30; 1943.

YATES, ROBERT C. Paper folding. *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook,* 1945. p. 154-59.

YOSHIZAWA, AKIRA. *The New Art of Paper Folding.* (In Japanese). Tokyo, 1954. 62 p. (Box No. 3, Ogikubo Post Office, Suginami-Ku, Tokyo-To, Japan)
Despite language barrier, diagrams and directions are exceptionally clear.

## 4.9 Unicursal Problems—Labyrinths

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. Unicursal problems. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 242-66.

BRAUNE, R. Die Vielpassaufgabe. *Z. M. N. U.* 51:23; 1920.

DOSTAL, H. Zur Vielpassaufgabe. *Z. M. N. U.* 51:204; 1920.

GRAHAM, J. L. Experiment in generalizing; a unicursal problem. *Journal of Experimental Psychology* 23:96-100; 1938.

"Labyrinths." *Archaeological Journal* 15:216.

LIETZMANN, WALTER. Labyrinthe. *Z. M. N. U.* 61:128-31; 1930.

LANGMAN, HARRY. Web routes. *Scrip. M.* 18:162; 1952.

TUCKER, A. N. A Christmas maze to occupy your holidays. *S. S. M.* 47:761; 1947.

WILSON, J. C. *Traversing of Geometrical Figures.* Oxford: 1905.

## Chapter 5

# Magic Squares

Undoubtedly of Chinese, or at least Oriental origin, magic squares seem always to have been associated with mysticism. Through the ages they have been used in fortune telling and as talismen and amulets. Often they were associated with the symbols of the alchemist; and they played a significant role in the cabalistic writings of the Hebrews.

Although the theory of third-order squares is simple and complete, no completely general methods of construction are known, nor has a complete count of magic squares of all orders ever been made. Magic squares may be derived from a given arrangement by various transformations, such as mirror reflection, rotation through 90°, cyclic interchange of rows or columns or both, and, in the case of even-order squares, by simple interchange of opposite quarters.

In addition to ordinary magic squares, a number of interesting varieties are to be found: *bordered* squares, i.e., squares within squares; *pandiagonal* squares, i.e., squares that are magic along the broken diagonals as well as along the two main diagonals; *symmetric* squares, i.e., squares of order $n$ such that the sum of any two numbers in skewly related cells shall be constant and equal to $n^2 + 1$; magic squares of nonconsecutive numbers; *doubly-magic* squares; magic domino squares; magic cubes; magic circles; interlocked hexagons; composite squares; and so on.

The theory and construction of magic squares is related to lattice theory. Indeed, as James Byrnie Shaw has aptly said: "Latin squares, magic squares, linkages, polyhedra, crystals, groups, properties due to singularities, automorphic forms, lattices, topology, isomers, isotopes, valences, equivalences, syzygies, systems of forms, transitivity, linear dependence, functional dependence, and many other related topics all are fundamentally based on symmetries of some sort." Is it any wonder that magic squares are so fascinating?

## 5.1 Books—1900-1924

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Hebräische Amulette mit magischen Zahlenquadraten.* 1919.

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Die magischen Zahlenquadrate.* 1915.

Ahrens, Wilhelm. *Planetenamulette.* 1920.

Andrews, W. S. *Magic Squares and Cubes.* Chicago: Open Court Pub. Co., 1908, 1917. 199 p.

Barbette, Edouard. *Les carrés magiques du mieme ordre.* Liége: A. Pholien, 1912.

Barbette, Édouard. *Les piles merveilleuses.* Liége: A. Pholien, 1912. 16 p.

Barbette, Édouard. *Sur les carrés panmagiques.* Bruxelles: Hayez, 1913.

Bragdon, Claude. Ornament from Mathematics. *Architecture and Democracy,* New York: Alfred Knopf, 1918. p. 77-103.

Grätzinger. *Talismanische Dämonologie.* 1920.

Hellenbach von Paczolay, Lazar. *Die Magie der Zahlen als Grundlage aller Mannigfaltikeit und das scheinbare Fatum.* 4. Aufl. Leipzig: O. Mutze, 1923.

Laarss, H. *Das Geheimnis der Amulette.* 1919.

Laffite, Prosper de. *Le carré magique de 3: Solution générale du problème.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1904. 32 p.

Laffite, Prosper de. *Essai sur le carré magique de n nombres.* Agen: 1906.

MacMahon, P. A. *Magic Squares and Other Problems.* 1902.

Margossian, A. *De l'ordonnance des nombres dans les carres magiques impairs (procédés généraux pour leur construction immediate).* Paris: A. Hermann, 1908.

Portier, B. *Le carré cabalistique de 8.* 1902.

Portier, B. *Le carré panmagique.* 1904.

Rilly, Achille. *Étude sur les triangles et les carrés magiques aux deux premiers Degrés.* Troyes: 1901.

Rilly, Achille. *Liste des 38,039 suites bimagiques de 8.* Troyes: the author, 1906.

Riollot, J. *Les carrés magiques; contribution a leur étude.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1907, 1912. 120 p.

Rocktäschel, Ernst Albert. *Geheimnisse des Steines der Weisen. Mit 201 Bildern oder Zeichnungen aus dem Steine der Weisen.* Zittau: E. A. Rocktäschel, 1913.

Salomon, C. *Essais de Magie arithmétique polygonale.* L'Etoile magique à 8 branches (24 points) et les étoiles hypermagiques impaires (3 *n* points). Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1912. 24 p.

Salomon, C. *Nouveaux essais de Magie arithmétique polygonale.* Etoiles magiques à 10 et 12 branches (30, 36, 48 points) et hexagones et octogone magiques. Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1913. 28 p.

Salomon, C. *Questions inedites de Magie arithmétique polygonale.* Etoiles magiques à 8, 16 et 20 branches (24, 64 et 100 points) et rosaces hypermagiques (16, 25 et 36 points). Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1913. 22 p.

Schubert, Hermann C. H. The magic square. *Mathematical Essays and Recreations,* Chicago: 1898, 1910. p. 39-63.

Smith, D. E. and Mikami, Y. *A History of Japanese Mathematics.* Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1914. p. 290-93.

Tarry, G. *Le carré trimagique de 128.* 1906.

Tarry, G. *Carrés cabalistiques Eulériens.* 1904.

Thomas, William Nash. *A Mathematical Curiosity.* Logan, Utah: 1917.

A single sheet, containing the numbers from 1 to 2500, arranged in a magic square, and having "a total of 62.525 in 102 different ways." In Library of Congress.

Weidemann, A. G. H. *Zauberquadrate und andere magische Zahlenfiguren der Ebene und des Raumes.* Leipzig: Leiner, 1922.

Willis, J. *Magic Squares and Cubes.* 1909.

## 5.2 Contemporary Books—From 1925 On

Aubry, A. *Carrés magiques impairs.* 1928.

Aupic, Jan. *Les carrés magiques.* 1932.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Magic squares. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 193-221.

Bragdon, Claude. Man: The Magic Square. *The New Image,* New York: Alfred Knopf, 1928. p. 161-73.

Burnett, (Major) J. C. *Easy Methods for the Construction of Magic Squares.* London: Rider & Co., 1936. 77 p.

Candy, Albert L. *Construction, Classification and Census of Magic Squares of an Even Order.* Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards Bros., 1937.

Candy, Albert L. *Construction, Classification and Census of Magic Squares of Order Five.* Lincoln, Nebraska: the author, 1938. Revised, 1939.

Candy, Albert L. *Pandiagonal Magic Squares of Composite Order.* Lincoln, Nebraska: the author, 1941.

Candy, Albert L. *Pandiagonal Magic Squares of Prime Order.* Lincoln, Nebraska: the author, 1940.

Candy, Albert L. *Supplement to Pandiagonal Magic Squares of Prime Order.* Lincoln, Nebraska: the author, 1942.

Cazalas, Général. *A travers les hyperspaces magiques.* Brussels, Belgium: Librairie du Sphinx. (Pamphlet)

Cazalas, Jean J.A.M.E. *Carrés Bimagiques.* (Two Essays). 1927.

Cazalas, Jean J.A.M.E. *Carrés magiques au degré n séries numérales de G. Tarry.* Avec un aperçu historique et une bibliographie des figures-magiques. Paris: Hermann et Cie., 1934. 192 p.

Valuable bibliography, p. 167-91.

Delesalle, A. *Carrés Magiques.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1955. 70 p.

Dellacasa, Luciano. *Sui quadrati magici.* 1931.

Driel, M. J. van. *Magic Squares of $(2n+1)^2$ Cells; avec sommaire: Les carrés magiques impairs.* London: Rider and Co., 1936. 90 p.

Driel, M. J. van. *A Supplement to Magic Squares of $(2n+1)^2$ Cells.* London: Rider and Co., 1939.

Fitting, Friedrich. *Panmagische Quadrate und magische Sternirelecke.* Leipzig: K. F. Köhlers Antiquarium, 1939.

Fitting, Friedrich. *Rein Mathematische Behandlung des Problems der magischen Quadrate von 16 und 64 Feldern.* 1931.

Frénicle de Bessy, Bernard. *Frénicles 880 Basic Magic Squares of 4 × 4 Cells, Normalized, Indexed, and Inventoried (and recounted as 1232) by K. H. de Haas.* Rotterdam: D. van Sijn and zonen, 1935.

Kletler, Bruno. *Magische Zahlenquadrate: mechanische gemeinverständliche Lösungen für alle Arten von Quadraten.* Fritzens-Wattens, Tirol, Selbstverlag, 1930. Wien: Braunmüller, 1930. 55 p.

Kowalewski, Gerhard. *Magische Quadrate und magische Parkette.* Leipzig: K. F. Köhlers Antiquarium, 1937.

Kraitchik, Maurice. Magic Squares. *Mathematical Recreations.* W. W. Norton, 1942. p. 142-92.

Kraitchik, Maurice. *Traité des carrés magiques.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1930. 108 p.

Lehmann, Max. *Neue mathematische Spiele für die Jugend: Der geometriche Aufbau gleichsummiger Zahlenfiguren.* Wiesbaden: Schellenberg, 1932. 384 p.

Comprehensive discussion, devoted entirely to magic squares.

Lewis, Sister Mary Teresine. *Construction and Application of Magic Rectangles Modulo p, for Small Values of p.* Catholic University of America, 1947.

Maack, Ferdinand. *Die astrologische Bedeutung der magischen Quadrate.* 1925.

Maack, Ferdinand. *Die heilige Mathesis; Beiträge zur Magie des Raumes und der Zahl.* Leipzig: R. Hummel, 1930.

Maack, Ferdinand. *Talisman Turc; ein Beitrag zur magisch-quadritischen Dechiffrierung von liebes-und krankheits-Amuletten zum Ursprung und Wesen magischer Quadrate sowie zur wissenschaftliche Periodologie.* Radeburg bez. Dresden: Dr. Madaus & Co., 1926.

Marder, Clarence C. *The Intrinsic Harmony of Number.* New York: E. B. Hackett, Brick Row Book Shop, 1940.

McDonald, K. *Magic Cubes Which Are Uniform Step Cubes.* University of California, 1934. 35¢. (Pamphlet)

Meister, Fr. *Magische Quadrate.* Zürich: Verlag von Ernst Wurzel, 1952. 71 p.

Bibliography of 140 items, from 1668 to 1939.

Sauerhering, Friedrich. *Magische Zahlenquadrate; eine gemeinverständliche belehrende Darstellung mit einigen neu ermittelten Lösungen.* Lindenthal: Wellersberg-Verlag, 1926.

Schaefer, A. *Die magischen Quadrate.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1935.

Stern, Erich. *Nouvelle méthode pour construire et dénombrer certains carrés magiques d'ordre 4 m avec applications aux parcours magiques* (Trans. from German of E. Cazalas.) Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1937. 20 p.

VATRIQUANT, S. *Les parcours magiques de Lange.* Bruxelles: Libraire du "Sphinx," 1933.

ZEISS, ERWIN. *Zahlenzauber.* Wien: Kommissionsverlag R. Lechner & Sohn, 1934.

## 5.3 Periodical Literature

"Addition Magic Squares; Multiplication Magic Squares." *Bulletin, Association of Teachers of Mathematics of N. Y. C.* (A. T. M.) 7:13-16; June 1953.

AHREN, WILHELM. Uber magische Quadrate; Anzahlbestimmungen; Vorkommen auf Amuletten. *Z. M. N. U.* 45:525; 1914.

ALLEN, E. G. Pan-magic squares of the fourth order. *Am. M. Mo.* 53:450-51; 1946.

ANDERSON, F. J. The 34 supermagic squares. *Science Progress* (London) 13:86-96; 1918. *Also, Scientific American Supplement* 87:44-45; January 18, 1919.

ANDREWS, W. S. Construction of magic squares and rectangles by the method of complementary differences. *Monist* 20:434-44; 1910.

ANDREWS, W. S. AND BAKER, A. L. Magic squares. *Monist* 15:429, 355; 1905.

ANDREWS, W. S. AND CARUS, P. Franklin's magic squares. *Monist* 16:597; 1906.

ANDREWS, W. S. AND FRIERSON, L. S. Construction of magic squares. *Monist* 22: 304-14; 1912.

ANDREWS, W. S. AND SAYLES, H. A. Magic squares made with prime numbers to have the lowest possible summations. *Monist* 23: 623-30; 1913.

ANEMA, ANDREW S. Franklin magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 11:88-96; 1945.

ANEMA, ANDREW S. Perfected Benjamin Franklin magic squares. *M. T.* 49:35-36; 1956.

ARNOUX, GABRIEL. Les espaces arithmétiques dont les cotés sont des nombres premiers inegaux. Leur applications; 1° à la théorie des congruences; 2° à la construction des espaces magiques. . . . *Assoc. française pour l'avancement des sciences; Compte Rendu,* Sess. 34, (1905). p. 103-22, 1906.

AYYANGAR, A. A. K. Indian magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 20:202; 1954.

BARNARD, FREDERICK A. P. Theory of magic squares and of magic cubes. *Memoirs* 4:209-70; Washington, D. C.: National Academy of Sciences, 1888.

BERGHOLT, ERNEST. The magic square of 16 cells; a new and completely general formula. *Nature* 83:368-69; 1910.

BERKOWITZ, HARRY L. Magic squares. *Mathematics Clubs, Journal* 1:51-52; New York University: 1937.

BERNHARD, H. A. A simple method of generating a magic square of doubly even order. *Scrip. M.* 15:245-46; 1949.

BLOCK, WM. E. Magic squares and cubes. *S. S. M.* 45:839-50; 1945.

BRAGDON, CLAUDE. The Franklin 16 × 16 magic square. *Scrip. M.* 4:158-60; 1936.

BRAGDON, CLAUDE. More ornament from magic squares. *Architectural Record* 62: 473-80; 1927.

BRAGDON, CLAUDE. Ornament from magic squares. *Architectural Record* 60:506 16; 1926.

BROWNE, C. A. Magic squares and Pythagorean numbers. *Monist* 16:422; n.d.

BURNETT, J. C. Bordered squares of fifth order and their magic derivatives. *Nature* 116:573-74; 1925. 127:443; 1931.

BURNETT, J. C. Magic squares of fifth order. *Nature* 125:17; 1930.

BURNETT, J. C. Subsidiary rectangles as applied to the formation of magic squares. *Nature* 121:57, 172, 985; 1928.

CANDY, ALBERT L. Construction of magic squares of order $2n$ by the method of current groups. *Mathematics News Letter*, Vol. 8, No. 7. 1934.

CANDY, ALBERT L. The number of 12 × 12 squares that can be constructed by the method of current groups. *N. M. M.* 9:223-35; 1935.

CANDY, ALBERT L. To construct a magic square of order $2n$ from a given square of order $n$. *N. M. M.* 9:99-105; 1935.

CARUS, P. Magic squares. *Monist* 16:123; 1906.

CAZALAS, JEAN J.A.M.E. Goethe et les carrés magiques. *Sphinx* 2:65-66; 1932.

CHATER, NANCY AND CHATER, W. J. A note on pan-magic squares. *M. Gaz.* 29:92-103; 1945.

CHATLEY, H. On the magic circle. *Monist* 21:137-41; 1911.

CHERNICK, JACK. Solution of the general magic square. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:172-75; 1938.

DELLACASA, LUCIANO. Sui quadrati magici. *Bollettino di Matematica*, N. S. Anno 27, 1931. p. 3-11.

"Derivation of New Magic Squares." *Scientific American Supplement* 88:191; 1919.

DUDENY, H. E. *Amusements in Mathematics*. London: T. Nelson & Sons, 1917. p. 119-26.

ESMOND, ROBERT V. Magic letters—TV—and magic squares. *M. T.* 48:26-29; 1955.

FITTING, F. Die Komponenten magischer Quadrate und ihre Verwendung zur Konstruktion solcher Quadrate. *Deutsche Mathematiker Vereinigung, Jahresbericht* 42:254-65; 1933.

FRIEDMAN, M. J. Lines in a 4 × 4 magic square. *Scrip. M.* 5:70; 1938.

FRIERSON, L. S. Mathematical study of magic squares. *Monist* 17:272-93; 1907.

FRIERSON, L. S. New method of making magic squares of an odd degree. *Monist* 19:441-50; 1909.

FRIERSON, L. S. Notes on magic squares. *Monist* 21:141-52; 1911.

FROST, A. H. Magic squares. *Quarterly Journal of Mathematics* (London) 15: 34-49; 1878.

Gardner, Martin. Mathematical games: a new kind of magic square with remarkable properties. *Sci. Am.* 196:138-42; January 1957.

Giudice, Francesco. Tavole ad allineamenti d'uguali somme o prodotti. *Bollettino di Matematica* 31:129-37; 1935.

Gloden, A. Magic squares and multigrade chains. *Scrip. M.* 12:225-26: 1946.

Goodstein, Eric. A note on magic squares. *M. Gaz.* 24:117; 1940.

Guttman, Solomon. New magic in old magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 14:284-86; 1948.

Guttman, Solomon. A triply magic square. *Scrip. M.* 15:243; 1949.

Guttman, Solomon. Universal magic squares and multigrade equations. *Scrip. M.* 13:187-202; 1947.

Guttman, Solomon. The zero magic square. *Scrip. M.* 14:125; 1948.

Heath, Royal V. Another all-prime magic square. *Scrip. M.* 19:23; 1953.

Heath, Royal V. A composite magic square. *Scrip. M.* 5:134-35; 1938.

Heath, Royal V. Concentric magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 4:66-67; 1936.

Heath, Royal V. A curious magic square. *Scrip. M.* 3:250; 1935.

Heath, Royal V. A doubly magic square. *Scrip. M.* 21:93-94; 1955.

Heath, Royal V. A four-way magic square. *Scrip. M.* 18:68; 1952.

Heath, Royal V. A magic circle. *Scrip. M.* 3:340; 1935.

Heath, Royal V. The magic clock. *M. T.* 30:84; 1937.

Heath, Royal V. Magic cube with $6n^3$ cells. *Am. M. Mo.* 50:288-91; 1943.

Heath, Royal V. A panelled magic square. *Scrip. M.* 4:155-56; 1936.

Horner, Walter. Addition and multiplication magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 17:292; 1951. Also, 18:300-303; 1952.

Horner, Walter W. Addition-multiplication magic square of order 8. *Scrip. M.* 21:23-27; 1955.

Huber-Stockar, Emile. Le problème du cavalier généralisé. *Sphinx,* 1935. p. 3 ff.

Iyer, R. V. Intersecting magic lines. *Scrip. M.* 21:43; 1955.

Iyer, R. V. Location of multigrade elements in a panmagic square. *Scrip. M.* 21:19; 1955.

Kaprekar, D. R. A square of squares. *Scrip. M.* 20:167; 1954.

Kennedy, A. R. Magic squares. *Scientific American Supplement* 78:223-24; October 3, 1914.

Kingery, H. M. Magic cube of six. *Monist* 19:434-41; 1909.

Kraitchik, M. A dated magic square. *Scrip. M.* 20:110; 1954.

Lane, Frank. Magic squares. *The Pentagon* 6:10-16; 1946.

Laposky, B. F. A pandiagonal 10 × 10 magic square. *Scrip. M.* 16:115; 1950.

**Lehmer**, D. N. On the congruences connected with certain magic squares. *Transactions, American Mathematical Society* 31:529; 1929.

**Leonardi, Raffaele.** Some bimagic matrices. *Scrip. M.* 20:165-67; 1954.

**Loomis, Hiram** B. Pandiagonal magic squares and their relatives. *S. S. M.* 44: 831-38; 1944.

**Loomis, Hiram** B. Pandiagonal magic squares on square bases and their transformations. *S. S. M.* 45:315-22; 1945.

**MacMahon**, P. A. Les carrés magiques. *Revue Scientifique* 17:744-51; 1902.
Chiefly historical.

**MacMahon**, P. A. Magic squares and other problems on a chessboard. *Proceedings, Royal Institute of Great Britain* 17:50-61; 1892.

**MacMahon**, P. A. Magic squares and other problems upon a chessboard. *Nature* 65:447-52; 1902.

"Magic Squares." *Saturday Review of Literature* 10:203, 235, 255; 1921.

"Magic Squares that Are Zero Determinants." *Am. M. Mo.* 53:98-99, 394-95; 1946.

**Mallison**, H. V. An array of squares. *M. Gaz.* 24:119-21; 1940.

**Massip**. Les carrés magiques. *Mém. Acad. Toulouse* 4:423-54; 1892.
Partly historical.

**McClintock, Emory.** On the most perfect forms of magic squares, with methods for their production. *American Journal of Mathematics* 19:99-120; 1897.

**McCoy, John** C. The anatomy of magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 5:137-41, 203-207; 1938.
6:114-18, 175-78; 1939.
7:143-53; 1940.
8:49-55, 122-33, 183-87, 257-61; 1941.
9:278-84; 1943.
11:85-88; 1945.

**McCoy, John** C. Manuel Moschopoulos's treatise on magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 8:15-26; 1941.

**McDonald, Mrs. Kirtland (Whiton).** Magic cubes which are uniform step cubes. *California University (Berkeley) Publications: Mathematics* 2:197-216; 1934.

**McLaughlin, Henry** P. Algebraic magic squares. *M. T.* 14:71-77; 1921.

**Moessner, Alfred.** All-prime magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 18:303; 1952.

**Moessner, Alfred.** A curious magic square. *Scrip. M.* 13:234; 1947.

**Moessner, Alfred.** A magic multiplication square. *Scrip. M.* 13:231; 1947.

**Mongrédien**, G. Du tombeau de Saint-Pierre au carré magique. *Mercure de France* 318:723-25; 1953.

**More**, T. Magic square. *Duodecimal Bulletin* 4:27; March 1948.

**Musselman**, J. R. The triangle bordered with squares. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:539-48; 1936.

"Oddly-even Magic Squares." *Monist* 20:119-30; 1910.

Pizá, Pedro. Five-digit squares. *Scrip. M.* 13:117-18; 1947.

Pizá, Pedro. Some interesting squares. *Am. M. Mo.* 55:20-22; 1948.

Planck, C. Four-fold magics. *Monist* 20:617-30; 1910.

Planck, C. General rule for constructing ornate square magic squares of orders ≡ 0 (mod. 4). *Monist* 26:463-70; 1916.

Planck, C. Magic squares of the fifth order. *Nature* 65:509; 1902.

Planck, C. Magic squares of the 5th order. *Monist* 26:470-76; 1916.

Planck, C. Ornate magic squares of composite odd orders. *Monist* 26:470-76; 1916.

Planck, C. Pandiagonal magics of orders 6 and 10 with minimal numbers. *Monist* 29:307-16; 1919.

Planck, C. Theory of reversions. *Monist* 22:53-81; 1912.

Posey, L. R. A general formula for magic squares of various orders beginning with numbers different from unity. *S. S. M.* 40:315-19; 1940.

Rich, Barnett. Additive and multiplicative magic squares. *M. T.* 44:557-59; 1951.

Rilly, Achille. Transformations dont sont susceptibles certains carrés bimagiques. *Assoc. français pour l'avancement des sciences; Compte Rendu,* pt. 2, Notes et mem., Sess. 36 (1907). p. 42-48, 1908.

Rosenfeld, A. Another magic multiplication square. *Scrip. M.* 14:287-88; 1948.

Rosser, Barkley and Walker, R. J. The algebraic theory of diabolic magic squares. *Duke Mathematical Journal* 5:705-28; 1939.

Rosser, Barkley and Walker, R. J. On the transformation group for diabolic magic squares of order four. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 44: 416-20; 1938.

Sanford, Vera. Magic circles. *M. T.* 16:348-50; 1923.

Savage, D. F. Overlapping magic squares. *Monist* 19:450-59; 1909.

Sayles, H. A. Construction of magic squares. *Monist* 22:472-78; 1912.

Sayles, H. A. Even order magic squares with prime numbers. *Monist* 26:137-44; 1916.

Sayles, H. A. General notes on the construction of magic squares and cubes with prime numbers. *Monist* 28:141-58; 1918.

Sayles, H. A. Geometric magic squares and cubes. *Monist* 23:631-40; 1913.

Sayles, H. A. Magic circles and spheres. *Monist* 20:454-72; 1910.

Sayles, H. A. Magic cube of six. *Monist* 20:299-303; 1910.

Sayles, H. A. Magic squares made with prime numbers to have the lowest possible summations. *Monist* 23:623-40; 1913.

Sayles, H. A. Pandiagonal concentric squares of order 4*m*. *Monist* 26:476-80; 1916.

Sayles, H. A. Two magic squares. *Scientific American Supplement* 67:331; 1909.

Sayles, H. A. Two more forms of magic squares. *Monist* 21:152-58; 1911.

Schots, Hendrik. Magische vierkanten: nieuw problema. *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des sciences, Bull.*, Série 5, Vol. 20. 1934. p. 112-24.

Schubert, H. S. The magic square. *Monist* 2:487-511; 1892.

Schwartz, Joseph. Two magical manuscripts. *Scrip. M.* 1:44-52; 1932.

Shuldham, C. D. Associated magic squares. *Monist* 24:472-75; 1914.

Shuldham, C. D. Pandiagonal prime number magic squares. *Monist* 24:608-13; 1914.

Shuldham, C. D. Panelled magic squares. *Monist* 24:613-17; 1914.

Smith, E. M. Puzzle corner turns a corner. *Christian Science Monitor Weekly, Magazine Section*, September 1936. p. 4-5.

Speiden, F. L. Very simple mode of making magic squares. *Sci. Am.* 98:391; 1908.

Stern, Erich. Bericht über Studien zu einer allgemeinen mathematischen Theorie der magischen Quadrate. *Deuxième Congrès International de Récréation Mathématique.* Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1937. p. 88-94.

Stern, Erich. General formulas for the number of magic squares belonging to certain classes. *Am. M. Mo.* 46:555-81; 1939.

Stewart, Norman. The anatomy of magic squares. *Scrip. M.* 11:85-88; 1945.

Swart, W. G. Magic squares. *Scientific American Supplement* 78:406; 1914.

Tarry, Gaston. Carrés cabalistiques eulériens de base 8 *n. Assoc. française pour l'avancement des sciences; Compte Rendu*, Sess. 33 (1904). 1905. p. 95-111.

Travers, J. Rules for bordered magic squares. *M. Gaz.* 23:349-51; 1939.

"Tricks with Figures." *Popular Science* 143:81; 1943.

Trigg, C. W. Determinants of fourth order magic squares. *Am. M. Mo.* 55:558-61; 1948.

Veblen, O. On magic squares. *Messenger of Mathematics* 37:116-18; 1908.

Wiedmann, E. Zu den magischen Quadraten. *Islam* 8:94-97; Strassburg: 1918.

Wilson, I. G. A simple method of constructing a 4 × 4 magic square. *Scrip. M.* 16:128; 1950.

Woodruff, F. A. Four-ply pandiagonal associated magic squares. *Monist* 26:315-16; 1916.

Worthington, J. Magic cube on six. *Monist* 20:303-309; 1910.

### Chapter 6

# The Pythagorean Relationship

THIS CELEBRATED theorem is notable, first because of the rich historical associations suggested thereby; secondly, because of the amazing variety of proofs which have been given; and thirdly, because further exploration quickly leads to interesting and perhaps unsuspected byways, such as the Golden Section, dynamic symmetry, logarithmic spirals, angle trisection, duplication of the cube, squaring the circle, determination of the value of $\pi$, the concept of the irrational number, regular and star polygons and polyhedra, theory of numbers, constructibility of angles and polygons, continued fractions, phyllotaxy, musical scales, Diaphontine equations, Heronian triangles, and Pythagorean number lore.

Two works are of particular interest: the brief monograph by Loomis, which gives over 200 proofs of the theorem, and the stimulating tract by Naber, which is unusually suggestive with respect to the ramifications of the theorem.

## 6.1 The Theorem of Pythagoras

Arnoux, G. *Le cas général du carré de l'hypothenuse.* Digne: 1889.

Baravalle, Hermann. A dynamic proof in a succession of five steps. *Scrip. M.* 13:186; 1947. Also, *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook,* 1945. p. 80-81.

Baravalle, Hermann. A model for demonstrating the Pythagorean theorem. *Scrip. M.* 16:203-207; 1950.

Berger, Emil. A model for visualizing the Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 48:246-47; 1955.

Bernstein, F. Der Pythagorische Lehrsatz. *Z. M. N. U.* 55:204-207; 1924.

Blakslee, T. Ptolemaic and Pythagorean theorems, from an identity. *S. S. M.* 14:748; 1914.

Böttcher, J. Beweis des Tsabit für den Pythagoreischen Lehrsatz. *Z. M. N. U.* 52:153; 1921.

Caners, Leonard. Pythagorean principle and calculus. *M. Mag.* 28:276; 29:40, 204-205; 1954-1956.

Chertoff, I. Pythagorean theorem model. *M. T.* 45:371-72; 1952.

Colburn, A. Pons Asinorum; new solutions of the Pythagorean theorem. *Scientific American Supplement* 70:359, 382-83; December 1910.

Colburn, A. Study of the Pythagorean theorem and its proofs. *M. T.* 4:45-47; 1911.

Condit, A. New proof of the Pythagorean theorem. *S. S. M.* 40:379-80; 1940.

Davidson, E. High school boy's proof of the Pythagorean theorem. *S. S. M.* 7:777-78; 1907.

Deutsch, H. Einfache Ableitung des Pythagoräischen Lehrsatzes aus dem Satz von den Inhaltsgleichen Parallelogrammen. *Z. M. N. U.* 45:183+; 1914.

Diemel, R. F. Pythagorean theorem. *Science* 33:457; 1911.

Dintzl, E. Über die Zerlegungsbeweise des verallgemeinerten Pythagorischen Lehrsatzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 62:253-54; 1931.

Dix, R. H. Pythagoras' theorem. *M. Gaz.* 29:70; 1945.

Eagle, Edwin. Note on "Model for Visualizing the Pythagorean Theorem." *M. T.* 48: 475-76; 1955.

Eagle, Edwin. Pythagoras and Ptolemy must have looked at the conclusion. *The Pentagon* 10:79-83; 1951.

Eaves, James C. Pythagoras, his theorem and some gadgets. *M. Mag.* 27:161-67; 1954.

Bibliography.

Eaves, James C. The Pythagorean theorem—proof number 1000. *M. T.* 47:346-47; 1954.

Eckhardt, E. Über eine einfachere Fassung des allgemeinen Pythagoreischen Lehrsatz. *Z. M. N. U.* 34:335; 1903.

Epstein, P. Ein Zerlegungsbeweis des Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 37:27+; 1906.

Evans, G. Proof of the Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 16:440; 1923.

Gattegno, C. Note on Pythagoras' theorem. *M. T.* 45:6-9; 1952.

Gennimatas, N. Zu den Pythagoreischen Dreicken. *Z. M. N. U.* 44:14; 1913.

Georges, J. Pythagorean theorem. *S. S. M.* 27:367-78; 1927.

Goldman, Bernard. A proof of the theorem of Pythagoras. *S. S. M.* 43:781-82; 1943.

Goodman, B. M. A proof of the theorem of Pythagoras. *S. S. M.* 43:781-82; 1943.

Gutheil, F. Ein neuer Zerlegungsbeweis des Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 45:564; 1914.

Haentzschel, E. Eine seltene Schrift mit 93 Figuren zum Beweise des Lehrsatzes von Pythagoras. *Z. M. N. U.* 47:183; 1916.

Hartig, H. Proof of the Pythagorean theorem. *S. S. M.* 13:819; 1913.

Heinrich, G. Ableitung des Pythagoras aus inhaltsgleichen Parallelogrammen. *Z. M. N. U.* 45:565; 1914.

HOFFMANN, J. J. I. *Der pythagoräische Lehrsatz mit 32 Beweisen*. Mainz: 1819, 1821.

HUNGER, R. Ableitung des verallgemeinerten Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes und der Heronischen Formel. *Z. M. N. U.* 44:379; 1913.

HUNGER, R. Anschauliche Beweise für den erweiterten Pythagoreischen Lehrsatz. *Z. M. N. U.* 52:160; 1921.

JOFFE, J. A. Old and new proofs of the Pythagorean theorem. *Scrip. M.* 14:127; 1948.

JONES, PHILLIP. The Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 43:162-63; 1950.
Historical observations.

JUNGE, G. Zur Einführung in den Satz von Pythagoras. *Unterrichtsblätter für Mathematik und Naturwissenschaften*, Vol. 12. 1906.

KAILASAMAIYER, N. A proof of Pythagoras' theorem. *M. Gaz.* 28: Mathematical Note No. 1746; December 1944.

KAMMER. Anschauliche Beweise für den Höhensatz, Kathetensatz und Pythagoreischen Lehrsatz. *Z. M. N. U.* 49:262+; 1918.

KATANIK, H. New proof of the Pythagorean theorem. *S. S. M.* 15:669; 1915.

KINNEY, J. M. New proofs of the theorem of Pythagoras. *S. S. M.* 41:249-54; 1941.

KNOER, A. Proof of the theorem of Pythagoras. *M. T.* 18:496-97; 1925.

LANGMAN, HARRY. A proof resulting from the solution of a simple dissection problem. *Scrip. M.* 14:16; 1948.

LAWRENCE, B. E. Pythagoras and an extension. *M. Gaz.* 28: Mathematical Note No. 1751; December 1944.

LIETZMANN, WALTHER. *Der pythagoreische Lehrsatz, mit einem Ausblick auf das fermatsche Problem*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1912. 72 p.

LIETZMANN, WALTHER. *Von der pythagoreischen Gleichung zum fermatschen Problem*. Leipzig and Berlin: Teubner, 1937. 48 p.

LOOMIS, ELISHA. *The Pythagorean Proposition*. Berea, Ohio: Baldwin-Wallace College, 1941. 214 p.

LOSCHHORN, K. Über das Alter des Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 33: 183; 1902.

MAENNERSDORFER, A. Lehrsatz des Pythagoras als Sonderfall eines Höhensatzes *Z. M. N. U.* 52:35, 219; 1921.

MALENGREAU, J. *Étude critique du theorème de Pythagore*. Lausanne: 1945.

MAROGER, A. *Les trois étapes du problème Pythagore*. Paris: Librairie Vuibert, 1951. 98 p.

Mathematics Staff, University of Chicago. Three algebraic questions connected with Pythagoras' theorem. *M. T.* 49:250-59; 1956.

McCARTHY, J. P. Huygens' proof of the theorem of Pythagoras. *M. Gaz.* 20:280-81; 1936.

McFarlane, A. Pythagorean theorem. *Science* 34:181-82; 1911.

Moessner, Alfred. Consequences of $A^2+B^2=C^2$. *The Pentagon* 16:76-77; 1957.

Moorman, R. H. Pythagoras: mathematician and philosopher. *The Pentagon* 8:79-84; 1949.

Müller, A. Über eine Verallgemeinerung des Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 44:134; 1913.

Müller, Ernst. Zur erkenntnistheoretischen Grundlegung des Pythagoräischen Lehrsatzes (Erwiderung). *Annalen der Naturund Kulturphilosophie* 12:234-35; 1913.

Müller, J. W. *Systematische Zusammenstellung der wichtigsten bisher behandelten Beweise des pythagoräischen Lehrsatzes.* Nürnberg: 1819.

Naber, H. A. *Das Theorem des Pythagoras; wiederhergestellt in seiner ursprünglichen Form und betrachtet als Grundlage der ganzen Pythagoreischen Philosophie.* Haarlem: Verlag von P. Visser Azn., 1908. 239 p.

Nielson, C. Über Zerlegungsbeweise zum pythagoreischen Satz. *Unterrichtsblätter für Mathematik und Naturwissenschaften* 16:39+; 1910.

Nielson, C. Zwei anschauliche Beweise des pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes. *Unterrichtsblätter für Mathematik und Naturwissenschaften* 14:79; 1908.

Noodt, G. *Mathematische Experimentiermappe für die Hand der Schüler.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1911. Chapter 17: Der pythagoreische Lehrsatz.

Northrup, E. Is this a dynamical proof of the Pythagorean theorem? *Science* n.s. 32:863-64; 1910.

"Old and New Proofs of the Pythagorean Theorem." *Scrip. M.* 12:266; 1946. Also, 13:116; 1947.

Olander, Clarence. A model for visualizing the Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 48:331; 1955.

"Proof of the Pythagorean Theorem." *The Pentagon* 5:22; 1945.

"Pythagorean Proposition: Question of Priority." *Sci. Am.* 182:28; March 1950.

"Pythagorean Theorem." *Science* 33:457; 1911.

"Pythagorean Theorem." (Garfield's proof.) *The Pentagon* 7:38; 1947.

Raghava Rao, K. V. Proof of the Pythagorean theorem. *Scrip. M.* 16:168; 1950.

Rupert, W. W. *Famous Geometrical Theorems and Problems with Their History.* Boston: D. C. Heath & Co., 1900. (Pamphlet)

Salachowsky, J. Beweis des Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes mit Hilfe des Satzes von Menelaus. *Z. M. N. U.* 52:257+; 1921.

Satterly, John. Meet Mr. Tau. *S. S. M.* 56:731-41; 1956.

Scott, W. Pythagorean theorem. *S. S. M.* 10:550; 1910.

Sillitto, A. G. Proof of the Pythagorean theorem making use of symmetry. *M. Gaz.* 35:243; *Scrip. M.* 18:184; 1952.

Simon, M. *Über die Entwicklung der Elementar-Geometrie im XIX Jahrhundert.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1906.

Pythagorean theorem, p. 109 ff.

"Solving the Theorem of Pythagoras." *Scientific American Supplement* 84:362; 1917.

Stilling, J. Ein rein anschaulicher Beweis des Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 37:527; 1906.

"A Symmetrical Figure to Demonstrate Pythagoras' Theorem." *M. Gaz.*, December 1951.

Mathematical notes.

Thébault, Victor. A note on the Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 43:278; 1950.

Thébault, Victor. A second note on the Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 44:396; 1951.

Gives proof of the converse of the Pythagorean theorem.

Thébault, Victor. A third note on the Pythagorean theorem. *M. T.* 46:188-89; 1953.

Thomas, K. *Das pythagoräische Dreieck und die ungerade Zahl.* Berlin: Herbig, 1859.

Trigg, C. W. Properties of the Pythagorean configuration. *S. S. M.* 55:318-20; 1955.

Vedova, George. The Pythagorean doctrine. *The Pentagon* 9:85-93; 1950.

Vogt, H. Die Geometrie des Pythagoras. *Bibliotheca Mathematica* (3) 9:15; 1909.

Voigt, A. Neue Verallgemeinerung des Pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes. *Z. M. N. U.* 51:118+; 1920.

Winkler, A. Ein Modell, das alle mögliche Fälle des Lehrsatzes von Pythagoras veranschaulicht. *Z. M. N. U.* 60:49+; 1929.

Wipper, G. *Sechsundvierzig Beweise des pythagoreischen Lehrsatzes, nebst kurzen biographischen Mitteilungen über Pythagores.* (Trans. from the Russian of F. Graap). Leipzig: H. Barsdorf, 1880.

Wirszup, Izaak. A generalization of the Pythagorean theorem. *The Mathematics Student Journal,* Vol. 2, No. 2. April 1955. p. 2.

Witting, A. Einige Beweise elementarer planimetrischer Sätze. *Z. M. N. U.* 42:158+; 1911.

Zdelar, M. Der Pythagoreische Lehrsatz. *Z. M. N. U.* 44:531; 1913.

## 6.2 Pythagorean Numbers—Rational Right Triangles

A general Pythagorean triplet may be expressed as $(p, q; r)$, which means that $p$, $q$ and $r$ are distinct integers satisfying the equation $p^2 + q^2 = r^2$. If $p$, $q$ and $r$ have no factor in common, the triplet is called a *primitive* triplet.

Pythagorean triplets exhibit many interesting properties. The familiar 3, 4; 5 triplet is the only one which consists of *consecutive* positive integers. In some triplets, $p$, $q$ and $r$ form an arithmetic progression; but no Pythagorean triplet exists in which one number is a mean proportional between the other two. Again: no primitive Pythagorean triplet can contain two even numbers. Furthermore, if $(p, q; r)$ is a Pythagorean triplet, then $p$ and $q$ cannot both be odd.

Two fundamental relationships are of interest:

1. The numbers $2n + 1$, $2n(n + 1)$, and $2n^2 + 2n + 1$ form a Pythagorean triplet for every value of $n$.
2. Every primitive Pythagorean triplet $(p, q; r)$ is of the form $p = u^2 - v^2$, $q = 2uv$, $r = u^2 + v^2$, where $u$ and $v$ are relatively prime integers, one being even and the other odd, and with $u > v$.

Aude, H. T. R. Rational right triangles. *Am. M. Mo.* 39:353-54; 1932.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* 11th edition. New York: Macmillan, 1942. Rational right-angled triangles. p. 57-59.

Ballentine, J. P. and Brown, O. E. Pythagorean sets of numbers. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:298-301; 1938.

Beard, R. S. and Beard, R. H. Elements of primitive right triangles. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 8:ɛ.

Berkhan, C. A. W. *Die merkwürdigen Eigenschaften der Pythagoräische Zahlen, ihr Bildungsgesetz und ihr Gebrauch in der unbestimmten Analytik.* Eisleben: Reichhardt, 1853.

Bragg, F. C. Right triangles with integral sides. *Journal of Engineering Education,* October 1952.

Bronstein, Jacob. A generalization of Pythagorean numbers. *Scrip. M.* 5:32; 1938.

Brown, E. N. Integral right triangles. *S. S. M.* 41:799-800; 1941.

Brown, F. Formulae for integral sided right triangles. *S. S. M.* 34:21-25; 1934.

Brueckel, Frank. Parallelograms with integral sides and diagonals. *S. S. M* 56:687-96; 1956.

Cameron, W. T. Pythagorean integers. *Australian Mathematics Teacher,* Vol. 2. Mathematical Notes, No. 45; November 1946.

Clarke, J. H. C. Pythagorean integers. *Australian Mathematics Teacher,* Vol. 2. Mathematical Notes, No. 44; November 1946.

Cohen, Israel. Rational sets of Pythagorean numbers. *M. T.* 43:352; 1950.

Collins, John. Pythagorean triplets. *The Mathematics Student Journal* 1:5; December 1954.

Colwell, L. Exploring the field of Pythagorean number. *S. S. M.* 40:619-27; 1940.

Dobbs, W. J. Formula for right triangles with integral sides. *The Pentagon* 8:36-37; 1948.

DRESDEN, A. Pythagorean numbers. *An Invitation to Mathematics.* New York: Henry Holt, 1936. p. 1-11.

DUNCAN, D. C. Generalized Pythagorean relationships. *N. M. M.* 10:209-11; 1936.

"Formula for Rational Right Triangles." *S. S. M.* 10:683; 1910. 11:293; 1911.

GAUSS, F. *Über die Pythagoräische Zahlen.* Pr. Bunslau, 1894.

GINSBURG, JEKUTHIEL. Complex numbers as generators of Pythagorean triangle. *Scrip. M.* 13:105; 1947.

GINSBURG, JEKUTHIEL. The generators of a Pythagorean triangle. *Scrip. M.* 11: 188-89; 1945.

GOODRICH, M. T. A systematic method of finding Pythagorean numbers. *N. M. M.* 19:395-97; 1945.

HART, PHILIP J. Pythagorean numbers. *M. T.* 47:16-21; 1954.

Bibliography.

HEATH, T. L. Pythagorean numbers. *A History of Greek Mathematics.* Vol. 1. London: Oxford-Clarendon Press, 1921. p. 79-82.

JONES, PHILLIP S. Pythagorean numbers. *M. T.* 45:269-70; 1952.

JUNGE, G. Die pythagoreische Zahlenlehre. *Deutsche Mathematik* 5:341-57; 1940.

KHATRI, M. N. Triangular numbers and Pythagorean triangles. *Scrip. M.* 21:94; 1955.

KNIRR, J. *Das rechtwinklige rationale Dreieck.* Wien: 1881.

MARTIN, ARTEMUS. Formulae for rational right triangles. *S. S. M.* 11:293-94; 1911.

MARTIN, ARTEMUS. On rational right-angled triangles. *Proceedings, Fifth International Congress of Mathematicians,* Vol. 2. Cambridge University Press, 1913. p. 40-58.

McLEAN, E. Pythagorean numbers. *M. Gaz.* 24:59, 125; 1940.

MERRIMAN, G. M. Pythagorean numbers. *To Discover Mathematics.* New York: John Wiley, 1942. p. 42-48.

MIKSA, FRANCIS. Integral squares with square sum. *M. T.* 48:481-83; 1955.

MIKSA, FRANCIS. Table of integral solutions of $a^2+b^2+c^2=r^2$ for all odd values of $r$ from $r=3$ to $r=207$. *M. T.* 48:251-55; 1955.

MIKSA, FRANCIS. Table of primitive Pythagorean triangles whose areas contain all the digits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0. *Scrip. M.* 20:231; 1954.

MOESSNER, ALFRED. Pythagorean variations. *Scrip. M.* 20:110; 1954.

MUELLER, CLARA AND JONES, PHILLIP. Pythagorean numbers. *M. T.* 45:269-70; 1952.

"Notes on Generalized Pythagorean Numbers." *Scrip. M.* 5:142-43; 1938.

ORE, O. Pythagorean numbers. *Number Theory and Its History.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948. p. 165-79.

OSBORNE, G. A. A problem in number theory. *Am. M. Mo.* 21:148-50; 1914.

Petrie, F. Integral right-angled triangles. *Nature* 132:411, 597; 133:106; September 1933.

"Pythagorean Triangles." *Nature* 12:320; August 19, 1875.

"Pythagorean Triangles in Arithmetical Progressions." *Scrip. M.* 12:293; 1946.

"Rational Right Triangles." *Am. M. Mo.* 7:232-33, 271; 1900.

Ross, W. B. A chart of integral right triangles. *M. Mag.* 23:110-14; 1949.

Shedd, C. L. A formula for primitive Pythagorean triangles. *Scrip. M.* 9:268; 1943.

Talbot, W. R. Pythagorean triples. *Am. M. Mo.* 56:402; 1949.

Vermehren, A. *Die Pythagoräische Zahlen.* Pr. Güstrow, 1863.

Witt, J. *Aufgaben aus der Lehre von den Pythagoräische Zahlen.* 3 Vol. Itzehoe: Claussen, 1856-1860.

Wright, H. N. *First Course in the Theory of Numbers.* New York: John Wiley, 1939. p. 92-96.

Young, J. W. A. *Monographs on Topics of Modern Mathematics.* London: Longmans, Green, 1911. p. 316-19.

## 6.3 Special Triangles—Heronian Triangles

Abbott, R. R. The equation $C^2 = 2A^2 + 2A + 1$. *Scrip. M.* 11:196-97; 1945.

Integral right triangles with legs differing by one.

Allison, N. Heronian triangles. *Mathematical Snack Bar.* New York: Chemical Publishing Co., 1936. p. 116-25.

Anema, Andrew. Pythagorean triangles with equal perimeters. *Scrip. M.* 15:89; 1949.

Aude, H. T. R. A class of integral triangles. *The Pentagon* 11:23-24; 1951.

Bradley, H. C. Rational oblique triangles. *Am. M. Mo.* 30:70; 1923.

Brown, D. M. Numerical double-angle triangles. *The Pentagon* 7:74-80; 1948.

Carmichael, R. R. *Diophantine Analysis.* New York: John Wiley, 1915. p. 116-25.

On Heronian triangles, and such.

Cheney, W. F. Heronian triangles. *Am. M. Mo.* 36:22-28; 1929.

Dickson, L. E. Rational-sided triangles. *Am. M. Mo.* 1:6-11; 1894.

Dickson, L. E. Rational triangles and quadrilaterals. *Am. M. Mo.* 28:244-50; 1921.

Fiola, Harvey. Integral right triangles of equal area. *The Pentagon* 14:27-29; 1954.

Ginsburg, Jekuthiel. Triples of equiareal rational triangles. *Scrip. M.* 20:219; 1954.

Goodstein, R. Rational triangles. *M. Gaz.* 23:264-67; 1939.

Herzog, F. Pythagorean triangles with equal perimeters. *Am. M. Mo.* 56:32+; 1949.

Kasner, Edward. Neo-Pythagorean triangles. *Scrip. M.* 13:43-47; 1947.

Kraitchik, M. On the concurrence of the legs of equiareal triangles. *Scrip. M.* 11:178; 1945.

Kraitchik, M. Pythagorean and Heronian Triangles. *Mathematical Recreations.* New York: W. W. Norton, 1942. p. 95-108.

Landes, Leo. On equiareal Pythagorean triangles. *Scrip. M.* 11:97-99; 1945.

Lehmer, D. N. Rational triangles. *Annals of Mathematics* 1:97-102; 1899-1900. Also, *American Journal of Mathematics* 22:38, 1900.

Martin, Artemus. Groups of rational right-angled triangles whose hypotenuses are consecutive numbers less than 1000. *Scrip. M.* 14:33-34; 1948.

Martin, Artemus. Some properties of rational plane triangles whose sides are whole numbers. *S. S. M.* 13:320-26; 1913.

McCarthy, J. P. Rational-sided triangles. *M. Gaz.* 20:152; 1936.

Miksa, F. L. Pythagorean triangles with equal perimeters. *M. Mag.* 24:52-53; 1950.

Moser, Leo. Pythagorean triangles with square perimeters. *Scrip. M.* 14:60-61; 1948.

Roberts, Harry C. Pythagorean triangles and their inscribed circles. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 5:41.

Robinson, L. V. Building triangles with integers. *N. M. M.* 17:239-44; 1943.

Scherrer, F. R. Die Struktur der Heronischen Dreiecke. *Z. M. N. U.* 47:513; 1916.

Struyk, Adrian. $\sqrt{2}$ and a series of Heronian triangles *Scrip. M.* 20:63; 1954.

Struyk, Adrian. The generation and use of Heronian triangles. *M. T.* 44:264-65; 1951.

Struyk, Adrian. Quasi-right triangles. *M. T.* 47:116-18; 1954.

Thébault, Victor. A class of Heronian triangles. *Am. M. Mo.* 60:119; 1953.

Umansky, H. L. Pythagorean triangles from recurrent series. *Scrip. M.* 22:88; 1956.

Whitlock, W. P. An "impossible" triangle. *Scrip. M.* 9:189; 1943.
An approximate isosceles Pythagorean triangle.

Whitlock, W. P. An interesting classification of Pythagorean triangles. *Scrip. M.* 9:268; 1943.

Whitlock, W. P. Nests of Pythagorean triangles. *Scrip. M.* 19:66-68; 1953.

Whitlock, W. P. Pythagorean triangles in arithmetical progression. *Scrip. M.* 12:293; 1946.

Whitlock, W. P. Pythagorean triangles with a given difference or sum of sides. *Scrip. M.* 11:75-81; 1945.

WHITLOCK, W. P. Pythagorean triangles with square perimeters. *Scrip. M.* 14: 60-61; 1948.

WHITLOCK, W. P. Pythagorean variations. *Scrip. M.* 12:259-65; 1946.

WHITLOCK, W. P. Rational right triangles with equal areas. *Scrip. M.* 9:155-61, 265-267; 1943.

WHITLOCK, W. P. Sides (of Pythagorean triangles) as generators. *Scrip. M.* 11: 274; 1945.

WHITLOCK, W. P. Squares in arithmetical progression. *Scrip. M.* 19:206-207; 1953.

Relation of Pythagorean triangles to the equation $x^2 - y^2 = y^2 - z^2$.

WHITLOCK, W. P. Triangles with area less than a given number. *Scrip. M.* 9:268; 1943.

## 6.4 Miscellaneous Pythagorean Recreations

BELL, E. T. Solution of Martin's problem. *Scrip. M.* 12:88-89; 1946.

BLOCK, D. AND UMANSKY, H. L. Pythagorean variations. *Scrip. M.* 15:243-44; 1949.

CHAROSH, M. On the equation $x^3 + y^3 = z^3$. *Am. M. Mo.* 46:228+; 1939.

FRAME, J. S. Solving a right triangle without tables. *Am. M. Mo.* 50:622-26; 1943.

GINSBURG, JEKUTHIEL. Pythagorean pleasantries. *Scrip. M.* 11:191; 1945.

KRAITCHIK, M. On certain rational cuboids. *Scrip. M.* 11:317-26; 1945.

Includes discussion of Pythagorean triangles and their properties.

MACMAHON, P. A. (MAJOR). Pythagoras's theorem as a repeating pattern. *Nature* 109:479, 579; 1922.

MISKA, F. L. Primitive Pythagorean triangles whose areas contain all the digits 1, 2, . . . . 9. *Scrip. M.* 20:231; 1954.

MOESSNER, ALFRED. Pythagorean numbers pleasantries. *Scrip. M.* 6:120; 1939.

MOESSNER, ALFRED. A Pythagorean pleasantry. *Scrip. M.* 18:304; 1952.

MOESSNER, ALFRED. Pythagorean variations. *Scrip. M.* 20:110; 1954.

PIZA, PEDRO. Pythagorean triangles by sums of powers. *Scrip. M.* 15:90; 1949.

RAINE, CHARLES W. Fibonacci numbers as generators of rational right triangles. *Scrip. M.* 19:241; 1953.

RAINE, C. W. Pythagorean triangles from the Fibonacci series 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8 . . . . *Scrip. M.* 14:164-65; 1948.

RICHARDS, JOHN F. C. Boissière's Pythagorean game. *Scrip. M.* 12:177-217; 1946.

ROBERTS, H. C. Pythagorean triangles and the Tarry-Escott problem. *Scrip. M.* 16:132-33; 1950.

SCHORER. Tapetenmuster und der Satz des Pythagoras. *Z. M. N. U.* 60:434-39; 1929.

Shedd, C. L. A hypotenuse common to 64 primitive right triangles. *Scrip. M.* 15: 132; 1949.

Struyk, Adrian. Generating certain huge Pythagorean triangles. *M. T.* 46:269+; 1953.

Terry, George. Martin's problem. *Scrip. M.* 12:72; 1946.

Thomas, K. *Das Pythagoräische Dreieck und die ungerade Zahl.* Berlin: Herbig, 1859.

Uhler, Horace. A colossal primitive Pythagorean triangle. *Am. M. Mo.* 57:331-32; 1950.

Umansky, H. L. A Pythagorean pleasantry. *Scrip. M.* 17:54; 1951. 18:320; 1952.

Umansky, H. L. Pythagorean triangles from Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 18: 163; 1952.

Umansky, H. L. A triangle of Pythagorean hypotenuses. *Scrip. M.* 16:128; 1950.

Whitlock, W. P. A family of giant Pythagorean triangles. *Scrip. M.* 6:246; 1939

## Chapter 7

# Famous Problems of Antiquity

Over two thousand years ago Greek mathematicians devoted themselves to certain problems which have engaged the attention of men ever since. The many attempted solutions and the spirited controversies which these problems created through the ages served to stimulate immensely the development of mathematics, particularly algebra, equation theory, geometry, theory of numbers, group theory, and analysis.

Three of these problems are usually thought of together, namely: (a) trisecting an angle, (b) duplicating a cube, and (c) squaring a circle. As propounded by the Greeks, all three problems were to be solved by "pure Euclidean" methods—that is, by the use of compasses and the unmarked straightedge only. With this limitation—the use of straight lines and circles alone—none of these three problems can be solved. But this fact was not proved until about 1800. Nevertheless, each passing year witnesses stubborn attempts, on the part of laymen and amateurs alike, to tackle one or another of these famous "unsolved" problems and so achieve immortality.

Also of great concern to the Greeks were the famous paradoxes of Zeno. Somewhat different from the classical constructions, they presented an imposing challenge to the imagination—a challenge which, in slightly different form, plagues the mathematician even today. What is involved is nothing less than the concepts of infinity and continuity, ideas which lie not only at the roots of modern analysis, but at the very foundations of mathematics itself.

## 7.1 Classical Constructions

Archibald, R. C. Gauss and the regular polygon of seventeen sides. *Am. M. Mo.* 26:137; 1919.

Bussey, W. H. Geometric constructions without the classical restrictions to ruler and compasses. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:265-80; 1936.

Carslaw, H. S. On the constructions which are possible by Euclid's methods. *M. Gaz.* 5:171; 1910.

Clark, M. E. Construction with limited means. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:475-79; 1941.

COURANT, R. AND ROBBINS, H. *What Is Mathematics?* New York: Oxford University Press, 1941. p. 147-52.

DICKSON, L. E. On the trisection of angles and the construction of regular polygons of 7 and 9 sides. *Am. M. Mo.* 21:259-62; 1914.

DICKSON, L. E. Why it is impossible to trisect an angle or to construct a regular polygon of 7 or 9 sides by ruler and compasses. *M. T.* 14:217-23; 1921.

FEHR, HOWARD. Geometric constructions with compasses and straight edge. *Secondary Mathematics.* Boston: D. C. Heath, 1951. p. 382-405.

FRAENKEL, A. A. Division of the circle into a number of equal parts, and other problems. *Scrip. M.* 9:81-84; 1943.

GIVENS, W. B. Division of angles into equal parts and polygon construction. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:653-56; 1938.

HUDSON, HILDA P. *Ruler and Compasses.* London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1916. 143 p.

Possible constructions; constructions with ruler only; ruler and compass constructions; compasses only; bibliography.

KLEIN, FELIX. *Famous Problems in Elementary Geometry* (Trans. by Beman and Smith). Boston: Ginn & Co., 1897; G. E. Stechert, 1930.

MITZSCHERLING, ARTHUR. *Das Problem der Kreisteilung; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte seiner Entwicklung.* Mit einem Vorwort von H. Liebmann. Leipzig: Teubner, 1913.

OCAGNE, M. D' Un curiosité mathématique; l'inscription de l'ennégone régulier dans le cercle. *Revue Général Scientifique* 44:625-27; 1933.

ORE, O. The classical construction problems. *Number Theory and Its History.* New York: 1948. p. 340-48.

RUPERT, WM. W. *Famous Geometrical Theorems and Problems.* (Heath's Mathematical Monographs, edited by Webster Wells). Boston: D. C. Heath, 1901. (Pamphlet)

STARK, MARION E. Constructions with limited means. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:475-79; 1941.

TEIXEIRA, FRANCISCO. *Sur les problemes célèbres de la géométrie éléméntaire non résolubles avec la règle et le compas.* Coimbre, Université, 1915. 132 p.

TRIPP, M. Diophantine analysis applied to the constructibility of regular polygons. *S. S. M.* 21:422-24; 1921.

VAHLEN, T. *Konstructionen und Approximationen in systematischer Darstellung.* Leipzig: 1911.

YATES, ROBERT. C. The angle ruler, the marked ruler, and the carpenter's square. *N. M. M.* 15:61-73; 1940.

YATES, ROBERT C. Geometrical tools. *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook,* 1945. p. 204-11.

YATES, ROBERT C. *Geometrical Tools: A Mathematical Sketch and Model Book.* Baton Rouge, La.: 1941. Revised edition, St. Louis, Mo.: Educational Publishers, Inc., 1949.

## 7.2 Trisecting An Angle

In many ways, this has become the most famous of the three ancient problems—also the most tantalizing. It is so easy to *bisect* any angle!

Both the trigonometric and the algebraic analyses of the problem lead to an equation of the form $x^3 - 3x^3 - 2a = 0$. The question then arises: for all values of $a$, is it possible to find a root $x$ of this equation by means of compasses and straightedge alone? Modern mathematics has given an unequivocal answer: No. For it has been shown that with the straightedge and compasses together, and no other instruments, it is possible to make only those constructions which are algebraically equivalent to a finite number of operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and the extraction of real square roots involving given lengths. Yet despite this irrefutable evidence, the race of angle-trisectors, as R. C. Yates has suggested, is indeed a hardy one.

It remains to be pointed out, of course, that not a few constructions with straightedge and compasses yield remarkably close approximations for trisecting a given general angle. Some of them are so close that their discoverers often delude themselves; indeed, the mistakes in the purportedly exact constructions are often extremely difficult to detect.

"A propos du Problème de la Trisection de l'Angle." *Mathesis* 50:266-75; 1936.

ARCHIBALD, R. C. Bieberbach's trisection method. *Scrip. M.* 4:93-99; 1936.

BACKUS, A. D. Trisecting that angle. *Industrial Arts and Vocational Education* 33:390; 1944.

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. Trisection of an angle. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 333-35.

BENNECKE, F. *n*-Teilung beliebiger Winkel für alle rationalen Zahlen *n*. *Z. M. N. U.* 65:274-79; 1934.

BERGER, E. J. A trisection device based on the instrument of Pascal. *M. T.* 45: 287+; 1952.

BERKEL, E. Mechanical trisector. *Sci. Am.* 113:519; 1915.

BORRIERO, ANTONIO. La trisezione dell'angolo e la risoluzione dell'equazione cubica. *Bollettino di Matematica.* Nuova serie. 1923. p. 25-30.

BREIDENBACH, WALTER. *Die Dreiteilung des Winkels.* Leipzig und Berlin: B. G. Teubner, 1933, 1951. 54 p.

CANDY, A. L. The trisection of an angle. *Kansas University Quarterly* 2:35-45; 1894.

DANIELLS, MARIAN. The trisector of Amadori. *M. T.* 33:80-81; 1940.

DURHAM, R. L. A simple construction for the approximate trisection of an angle. *Am. M. Mo.* 51:217-18; 1944.

ENRIQUES, F. Verdoppelung des Würfels, Dreiteilung des Winkels. *Fragen der Elementargeometrie.* 2 Teil, 2nd edition. Leipzig: 1923. p. 189-226.

FERGUSON, D. F. Geometrical construction for the trisection of an angle to any required degree of accuracy. *M. Gaz.* 9:373; 1919.

Floyd, C. S. To trisect an acute angle. *S. S. M.* 6:358-59; 1906.

Freeman, J. F. To trisect an angle. *Industrial Arts and Vocational Education* 33:80, 390; 1944.

Fuhr, H. Konstruktionen mit dem Zeichenwinkel. *Z. M. N. U.* 65:279-86; 1934.

Gambier, Bertrand. Trisectrices des angles d'un triangle. *Bulletin des Sciences Mathématiques* 61:360-68; 1937.

Garver, Raymond. Bieberbach's trisection method. *Scrip. M.* 3:251-55; 1935.

Garver, Raymond. A note on Bieberbach's trisection method. *Journal für die reine und angewandte Mathematik* 173:243-44; 1935.

Georges, J. S. Another approximate trisection method. *S. S. M.* 44:690; 1944.

Givens, W. B. The division of angles into equal parts and polygon construction. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:653-56; 1938.

Givens, W. B. The trisection of an angle. *Am. M. Mo.* 44:459-61; 1937.

Godfrey, Edwin. A note on Bieberbach's trisection method. *Scrip. M.* 3:326; 1935.

Goodwin, J. B. Angle trisected by graphic methods. *Civil Engineering* 18:27-28, 172-73, 243-44; January 1948.

Harper, J. P. An approximate Euclidean trisection. *S. S. M.* 43:812-16; 1943.

Hartmann, W. Einige Gruppen von Winkeldreiteilungen und die numerische Grösse ihrer Fehler. Mit einem Anhang: Über eine merkwürdige Eigenschaft der Pascalschen Schnecke—Ein Kreis—Kurve Problem. *Deutsche Mathematik* 3:556-97; 1938.

Hofmann, Joseph. Über die Figure der Winkeldrittelnden im Dreieck. *Z. M. N. U.* 69:158-62; 1938.

"Horns for Dilemma; To Trisect Angles." *Newsweek* 35:54; May 8, 1950.

Iglisch, E. Über die Dreiteilung des Winkels und die Verdoppelung des Würfels unter Benutzung von Zirkel und rechtwinkligem Dreieck. *Z. M. N. U.* 64: 207-10; 1933.

Jamison, H. F. Trisection! *M. T.* 46:342-44; 1953.

Joseph, F. A. Trisecting a given angle; a mechanical solution. *Scientific American Supplement* 74:123; 1912.

Juredini, G. M. A new curve connected with two classical problems. *Am. M. Mo.* 33:377; 1926.

Kasner, Edward. Squaring the circle; also duplication or doubling of a cube and the trisection of an angle. *Sci. Mo.* 37:67-71; 1933.

Kaven, H. v. Ein Staz über die Winkeldreiteilenden im Dreieck. *Z. M. N. U.* 69: 155-57; 1938.

Knight, W. A. Trisecting any angle by means of a hyperbola. *S. S. M.* 10:582-83; 1910.

Ley, Willy. Some angles on trisection. *Technology Review* 50:375-77; 1948. Also, *Scrip. M.* 14:172; 1948.

Lorentz, Floyd S. Trisection of the angle. *S. S. M.* 47:255-57; 1947.

Lucy, A. W. To divide an angle into any number of equal parts. *M. Gaz.* 14:137-38; 1928.

Lucy, A. W. A method of trisecting an angle. *M. Gaz.* 11:21; 1922.

Meese, A. Eine neue Näherungskonstruktion zur Dreiteilungen eines Winkels. *Z. M. N. U.* 66:169-70; 1935.

Meserve, B. E. Let's teach angle trisection. *M. T.* 44:547-50; 1951.

Midonick, Henrietta. *Three famous problems.* Association of Teachers of Mathematics of N. Y. C. (Radio Talks on Mathematics). 1941. p. 30-33.

Morley, R. K. A trisection. *Am. M. Mo.* 39:230-31; 1932.

Uses the four-leaved rose, $p = \cos 2\theta$, as the trisectrix.

Moser, Leo. The watch as angle-trisector. *Scrip. M.* 13:57; 1947.

Ocagne, M. d'. Étude rationelle du problème de la trisection de l'angle. *L'Enseignment Mathématique* 33:49-63; 1934.

Ocagne, M. d'. Solution très simple du problème de la trisection de l'angle. *Revue Général Scientifique* 45:481, 577-78; 1934.

Ohlendorf, Clarence. The trisection of an angle by means of a graduated ruler and compasses. *S. S. M.* 13:546; 1913.

Paquet, V. H. Trisection of an arbitrary angle. *S. S. M.* 40:707; 1940.

Pickering, E. D. Graphical trisection of an angle. *S. S. M.* 22:548-49; 1922.

Ponder, Wanda. Angle trisection. *The Pentagon* 11:13-18; 1951.

Popper, J. Trisection of an angle. *M. Gaz.* 28:84; 1944.

Priestley, H. J. Duplication, trisection and elliptical compasses. *M. Gaz.* 12:212-16; 1924.

Roeser, Harry. The derivation and applications of the conchoid of Nicomedes and the cissoid of Diocles. *S. S. M.* 14:790-96; 1914.

Sackman, Bertram. The tomahawk. *M. T.* 49:280-81; 1956.

Schepler, H. C. An analysis of a purported trisection of an angle with ruler and compasses. *S. S. M.* 43:465-67; 1943.

Schricker, Eduard. *Die Dreiteilung eines Winkels;* ein mathematisches Problem innerhalf seiner Erfullüngsgrenzen im Vergleiche zum Fermatischen Problem in seiner Lösung. München: G. Hirth Verlag A.G., 1930.

Scudder, H. T. How to trisect an angle with a carpenter's square. *Am. M. Mo.* 35:250-51; 1928.

Sornito, Juan. A new approach to the trisectrix of Maclaurin. *M. T.* 45:234-35; 1952.

Thiessen, Alfred H. A machine for trisecting angles. *S. S. M.* 14:236; 1914.

Thurstone, L. L. Curve which trisects any angle. *Scientific American Supplement* 73:259; 1912.

Todd, Werner. Trisecting any angle. *M. T.* 43:278-79; 1950. 44:194-95; 1951.

"Trianalyst." *Sci. Am.* 151:329-30; 1934.

"Trisecting the Impossible; Why the Angletrisector Is Wasting His Time." *Sci. Am.* 154:190-91, 228-29; 1936.

"Trisection: General Bibliography." *L'Intermediaire des Mathématiciens*, supplements of May and June, 1904.

"Trisection of an Angle." *Engineer* (London): 129:175, 189; 216-17; 1920.

"Trisection of an Angle Is Still Impossible." *Science News Letter* 47:200; 1940.

Tuck, F. E. How to draw a straight line. *S. S. M.* 21:554-58; 1921.

Vogel, F. Über die Näherungskonstruktionen für die Dreiteilung eines Winkels. *Z. M. N. U.* 62:145-55; 1931.

Weaver, James H. The trisection problem. *S. S. M.* 15:590-95; 1915.

Widder, W. Eine angenäherte Dreiteilung des Winkels. *Z. M. N. U.* 60:220; 1929.

Yates, Robert C. The angle ruler, the marked ruler and the carpenter's square. *N. M. M.* 15:61-73; 1940.

Yates, Robert C. Line motion and trisection. *N. M. M.* 13:63-66; 1938.

Yates, Robert C. A rose linkage, trisection, and the regular heptagon. *S. S. M.* 39:870-72; 1939.

Yates, Robert C. Trisection. *The Pentagon* 3:20-27; 1943-44.

Yates, Robert C. Trisection. *N. C. T. M., 18th Yearbook.* p. 146-53. 1954.

Yates, Robert C. The trisection problem. *N. M. M.* 15:129-42, 191-202, 278-93; 1940-41. 16:20-28, 171-82; 1941-42.

Yates, Robert C. *The Trisection Problem.* Ann Arbor, Michigan: Edwards Bros., 1942, 1947. 68 p.

A refreshing treatment of a hoary problem; many solutions, historical notes, interesting sidelights.

Yates, Robert C. A trisector. *N. M. M.* 12:323-24; 1938.

## 7.3 Duplicating a Cube

Allman, G. J. *Greek Geometry from Thales to Euclid.* Dublin: 1889. p. 84 ff., 110 ff., 157 ff., 173 ff.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Duplication of the cube. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 327-33.

Breidenbach, Walter. *Das Delische Problem* (Die Verdoppelung des Würfels). Leipzig: B. G. Teubner, 1952. 59 p.

Cressey, Charles. *Spheres . . . and Cubes as Doubled Volumes.* San Francisco, Calif.: the author; McDougall Press, 1949. 17 p.

Dmitrovsky, A. A. Approximate solution of the problem of the duplication of the cube. *S. S. M.* 13:311-12; 1913.

"Duplicating the Cube, Almost." *Scientific American Monthly* 3:364; April 1921.

Gow, J. *A Short History of Greek Mathematics.* New York: Stechert, 1923. p. 161 ff., 180 ff., 263 ff.

Graesser, R. F. Archytas' duplication of the cube. *M. T.* 49:393-95; 1956.

Heath, T. L. *A Manual of Greek Mathematics.* London: Clarendon Press, 1931. p. 154 ff.

Herrmann, A. *Das Delische Problem* (Die Verdoppelung des Würfels.) Leipzig: 1927.

Jones, Phillip S. Lill's method for evaluating polynomials. *M. T.* 46:35-37; 1953. Reference to an ancient Greek mechanical device for solving a continued mean proportion.

Klein, Felix. *Famous Problems in Elementary Geometry.* (Trans. by W. W. Beman and D. E. Smith). 2nd enlarged edition. Boston: Ginn and Co., 1897. New York: Stechert, 1930.

Mackay, J. S. The ancient methods for the duplication of the cube. *Proceedings, Edinburgh Mathematical Society* 4:2-20; 1886.

McClelland, H. H. Duplication of the cube. *M. T.* 46:108-109; 1953.

Roeser, H. The derivation and applications of the conchoid of Nicomedes and the cissoid of Diocles. *S. S. M.* 14:790-96; 1914.

Rupert, W. W. *Famous Geometrical Theorems and Problems* Boston: D. C. Heath, 1900. (Pamphlet)

Weaver, J. H. The duplication problem. *Am. M. Mo.* 23:106-13; 1916.

Weaver, J. H. Pappus' solution of the duplication problem. *S. S. M.* 15:216-17; 1915.

## 7.4 Squaring a Circle

In this classical problem the goal was to determine the side of a square whose area should be equal to that of a given circle. Strictly speaking, this is no more a recreation, in one sense of the term, than the trisection of an angle or the duplication of a cube. Yet the problem has a long and honorable history.

About 200 years ago it was shown that $\pi$ is incommensurable. Toward the close of the 19th Century the transcendence of $\pi$ was established. Until then the endless futile attempts to solve the problem had led to innumerable fruitful discoveries. Since then, of course, interest in the problem has all but disappeared, although the tribe of would-be circle-squarers has not yet completely vanished. It probably never will, any more than the select coterie of angle-trisectors, and those who would demolish non-Euclidean geometry as unthinkable.

The history of the problem has been well documented: for example, Montucla's *Histoire des Recherches sur la Quadrature du Cercle,* edited by

P. L. Lacroix, appeared in 1831. The inveterate debunker Augustus DeMorgan wrote many articles on the subject, particularly in his *Budget of Paradoxes* (1872). E. W. Hobson's history of the problem (see below) first appeared in 1913.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Quadrature of the circle. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays*. London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 335-49.

Ballore, R. de Montessus de. La quadrature du cercle. *La Nature* 61:273-75; 1933.

Baravalle, H. von. The number $\pi$. *M. T.* 45:340-48; 1952.

Barolet, H. La quadrature du cercle. *La Nature* 65:81-82; 1937.

Beutel, E. *Die Quadratur des Kreises*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1913, 1920, 1951. 63 p.

Brown, E. R. $\pi$ and James Smith. *Discovery* 5:58-60; May 1924.

Bussey, W. H. Geometric constructions without the classical restriction to ruler and compasses. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:265-80; 1936.

Chase, P. E. Approximate quadrature of the circle. *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 108:45, 105-109:409. 111:379.

Colwell, Lewis W. A simple method of rectifying small circles. *S. S. M.* 42:419-20; 1942.

Cressey, Charles. *Squared Circles and . . . Spheres . . . Cubed Spheres . . . and Related Equivalents*. San Francisco, Calif.: the author, 2135-28th Ave., 1949. 26 p.

Dehn, M. and Hellinger, E. D. Certain mathematical achievements of James Gregory. *Am. M. Mo.* 50:149-63; 1943.

Dingeldey, F. Zur Euler-Göringschen Rektifikation des Kreises. *Z. M. N. U.* 33:238; 1902.

Enriques, F. Über die transzendenten Aufgaben, insbesondere über die Quadraturen des Kreises. *Fragen der Elementargeometrie*. 2 Teil, 2nd edition. Leipzig: 1923. p. 267-326.

Gridgeman, N. T. Circumetrics. *Sci. Mo.* 77:31-35; July 1953.

Hayn, Julius. Can the sinusoid or sine curve of trigonometry "square the circle"? *School Magazine* 7:321-23; 1924.

Heath, T. L. *A History of Greek Mathematics*, Vol. I. London: Clarendon Press, 1921. p. 220-32.

Heisel, Carl T. *The Circle Squared Beyond Refutation: Behold! The Grand Problem No Longer Unsolved*. 2nd edition. Cleveland, Ohio: 1934. 278 p.

Hobson, E. W. *Squaring the Circle; A History of the Problem*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1913.

Hobson, E. W. *Squaring the Circle: A History of the Problem*. New York: Chelsea Publishing Co., 1953. (Reissue; bound with A. B. Kempe: *How To Draw a Straight Line*, H. P. Hudson: *Ruler and Compass*, and so on.) 110 p.

**Hofmann, Joseph.** Über die Quadraturen des Artus de Lionne. *N. M. M.* 12: 223-30; 1938.

**Johnston, L. S.** An approximate rectification of the circle. *Am. M. Mo.* 46:226; 1939.

**Kasner, E.** Squaring the circle; also, duplication of a cube and the trisection of an angle. *Sci. Mo.* 37:67-71; 1933.

**Klein, Felix.** *Famous Problems in Elementary Geometry.* (Edited by W. W. Beman and D. E. Smith). Boston: Ginn and Co., 1897. New York: G. E. Stechert, 1930. Chapter 3.

**Kokomoor, F. W.** *Mathematics in Human Affairs.* New York: Prentice-Hall, 1943. Chapter 16.

**Lowston, W. H.** Note on an approximation to the square of the circle. *N. M. M.* 17:81-82; 1942.

**Mukunda Marar, K. and Rajagopal, C. T.** On the Hindu quadrature of the circle. *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* (n.s.) 20: 65-82; 1944.

**Nichols, H. B.** Round cubes in square circles. *Christian Science Monitor Weekly, Magazine Section,* May 1936. p. 4-5.

**Ore, O.** *Number Theory and Its History.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948. p. 340-48.

**Rupert, Wm. W.** *Famous Geometrical Theorems and Problems.* Boston: D. C. Heath, 1900. p. 39-58. (Pamphlet)

**Schmidt, C. H. L.** Konstruktion des Quadrates des Kreises. *Z. M. N. U.* 43:125; 1912.

**Schubert, Hermann.** The squaring of the circle. *The Monist* 1:197-228; 1891.

**Schubert, Hermann.** The Squaring of the Circle. *Smithsonian Report to July, 1890.* Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office, 1891.

**Schubert, Hermann.** Squaring the circle. *Mathematical Essays and Recreations.* Chicago: Open Court Publishing Co., 1910. p. 112-43.

**Smith, D. E.** *History of Mathematics,* Vol. II. Boston: Ginn, 1925. p. 298, 302-13.

**Sornito, Juan E.** Squaring a circle. *M. T.* 50:51-52; 1957.

**Springer, J. F.** Squaring the circle. *Sci. Am.* 104:6-7; January 7, 1911.

**Teixeira, Francisco.** Le grande problème de l'antiquité: la quadrature du cercle. *Scientia* 22:169-78; 1917.

**White, W. F.** *A Scrap-Book of Elementary Mathematics.* Chicago Open Court Publishing Co., 1927. p. 122-29.

**Young, J. W. A.** (editor). *Monographs on Topics of Modern Mathematics.* London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1911. p. 353-416.

## 7.5 History and Value of Pi ($\pi$)

The various values assigned to $\pi$ at different times and the numerous attempts to find more precise approximations constitute a fascinating story, from Archimedes' value $3\frac{1}{7} > \pi > 3\frac{10}{71}$ to Shanks' computation to 707 decimal places in 1873-74. During the 18th and 19th Centuries the number $\pi$ occupied the attention of mathematicians (including many amateurs) in connection with the problem of the quadrature of the circle. Enthusiasm for that problem diminished, however, when in 1882 Lindeman proved that $\pi$ is transcendental, although the race of circle-squarers is a hardy one.

Popular interest in the computation of the value of $\pi$ was revived late in 1949 when the ENIAC, an electronic computing machine at the U. S. Army's Ballistic Research Laboratories at Aberdeen, Md., computed $\pi$ to 2035 places certain in about 70 hours of the machine's running time.

"Approximate Construction of $\pi$." *The Pentagon* 7:87-88; 1948.

APT, F. Berechnung von Näherungswerten von $\pi$ aus quadratischen Gleichungen. *Z. M. N. U.* 57:404+; 1926.

APT, F. Physikalisch-geometrische Bestimmung von $\pi$. *Z. M. N. U.* 58:418+; 1927.

AUDISIO, FAUSTA. Il numero $\pi$. *Periodici di Matematici* 11:11-42, 149-50; 1931.

BAKST, AARON. Mathematical recreations: problems associated with $\pi$. *M. T.* 45:443-44; 1952.

BALL, W. W. R. AND COXETER, H. S. M. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* New York: Macmillan, 1942. p. 335-49.

BALLENTINE, J. P. The best (?) formula for computing $\pi$ to a thousand places. *Am. M. Mo.* 46:499-501; 1939.

BARAVALLE, H. The number $\pi$. *M. T.* 45:340-48; 1952.
Very stimulating article.

BARBOUR, J. M. A 16th Century Chinese approximation for $\pi$. *Am. M. Mo.* 40:69-73; 1933.

BAROLET, H. La machine à calculer le nombre $\pi$. *La Nature* 65:466-68; November 1937.

BENNETT, A. A. Two new arctangent relations for $\pi$. *Am. M. Mo.* 32:253-55; 1925.

BORTOLOTTI, ETTORE. Sul numero $\pi$. *Periodico Matematiche* 11:110-13; 1931.

BROSCH, C. $\pi$-Konstruktion. *Z. M. N. U.* 43:416+; 1912.

BROWN, E. R. $\pi$ and James Smith. *Discovery* 5:58-60; May 1924.

CAMP, C. C. A new calculation of $\pi$. *Am. M. Mo.* 33:472-73; 1926.

CARNAHAN, WALTER. Pi and probability. *M. T.* 46:65-66, 70; 1953.

DEHN, M. AND HELLINGER, E. D. Certain mathematical achievements of James Gregory. *Am. M. Mo.* 50:149-63; 1943.

DICKINSON, G. A. Wallis' product for $\pi/2$. *M. Gaz.* 21:135-39; 1937.

DORWART, H. L. Values of the trigonometric ratios of $\pi/5$ and $\pi/10$. *Am. M. Mo.* 49:324-25; 1942.

DORWART, H. L. Values of the trigonometric ratios of $\pi/5$ and $\pi/10$. *N. M. M.* 17:115-16; 1942.

ENIAC. *Pi* and e. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 6:3x.

EVES, HOWARD. Computation of π. *An Introduction to the History of Mathematics.* New York: Rinehart & Co., 1953. p. 106.

FERGUSON, D. F. Evaluation of π; are Shank's figures correct? *M. Gaz.* 30:89-90; 1946.

FERGUSON, D. F. Value of π. *Nature* 157:342; March 16, 1946.

FRAME, J. S. A series useful in the computation of π. *Am. M. Mo.* 42:499-501; 1935.

GABA, M. G. A simple approximation for π. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:373-75; 1938.

GANGULI, S. The elder Aryabhata's value of π. *Am. M. Mo.* 37:16-22; 1930.

GINSBURG, JEKUTHIEL. Rational approximations for the value of π. *Scrip. M.* 10:148; 1944.

GOODRICH, L. C. Measurements of the circle in ancient China. *Isis* 39:64; 1948.

GREITZER, SAMUEL. *The determination of π.* Association of Teachers of Mathematics of N. Y. C. (Radio Talks on Mathematics.) 1941. p. 5-8.

GUINAND, A. P. An asymptotic series for computing π. *M. Gaz.* 29:214-18; 1945.

HARKIN, DUNCAN. Squaring the circle and π. *Fundamental Mathematics.* New York: Prentice-Hall, 1941. p. 293-97.

HOLGATE, THOMAS. Rules for making pi digestible. *Atlantic Monthly,* July 1935. p. 118-19.

HOPE-JONES, W. Approximations to π. *Scrip. M.* 8:14; *also, M. Gaz.* 23:284; 1941.

HOPPE, EDMUND. Die zweite Methode des Archimedes zur Berechnung von π. *Archiv für Geschichte der Naturwissenschaften* 9:104-107; 1922.

JONES, PHILLIP S. What's new about π? *M. T.* 43:120-22; 208; 1950.

LAWSON, D. A. The history of the number pi (π). *The Pentagon* 4:15-23; 1944-45.

LEHMER, D. H. On arctangent relations for π. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:657-64; 1938.

MENGER, KARL. Methods of presenting π and e. *Am. M. Mo.* 52:28-33; 1945.

MEYER, T. Über die zyklometrischen Formeln zur, Berechnung von π und über eine abgekürzte Bezeichnung der zyklometrischen Funktionen. *Z. M. N. U.* 35:1+; 1904.

Miller, G. A. Discussion of π. *Historical Introduction to Mathematical Literature.* New York: Macmillan, 1916. p. 165-68.

Mitchell, U. G. Topics for club programs: The number π. *Am. M. Mo.* 26:209-12; 1919.

Montgomery, D. J. X. Refined pi. *Sci. Am.* 181:30; December 1949. 182:2; February 1950.

Mukunda Marar, K. Derivation of the value of π—How the Ancients did it. *Teacher's Magazine (Journal of Cochin Teacher's Association)* 15:28-34; 1940.

"A New Approximation to π." *Mathematical Tables and Other Aids to Computation* 2:245, 3:18-19; 1948-49.

Pollak, Sigfried. Pi (π) as a mystic number. *Scrip. M.* 6:246; 1939.

Rajagopal, C. T. A neglected chapter of Hindu mathematics. *Scrip. M.* 15:201-209; 1949.

Rajagopal, C. T. and Vedamurthi Aiyar, T. V. A Hindu approximation to pi. *Scrip. M.* 18:25-30; 1952.

Rajagopal, C. T. and Vedamurthi Aiyar, T. V. On the Hindu proof of Gregory's series. *Scrip. M.* 17:65-74; 1951.

"Rational Approximations to the Value of π." *Scrip. M.* 10:148; 1944.

Read, C. B. A note on π. *M. T.* 43:209; 1950.

"Refined π." *Sci. Am.* 181:30; December 1949.

Reitwiesner, G. W. An ENIAC determination of π and e to more than 2000 decimal places. *Mathematical Tables and Other Aids to Computation* 4:11-15; 1950.

Sanford, Vera. Value of π. *A Short History of Mathematics.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1930. p. 187-89.

Schepler, Herman. The chronology of pi. *M. Mag.* 23:165-70, 216-28, 279-83; 1950.

Schoy, C. Al-Biruni's computation of the value of π. *Am. M. Mo.* 33:323-25; 1926.

Schwartz, A. Evaluation of π in elementary geometry. *S. S. M.* 11:791-93; 1911.

Scifres, Eugene M. Calculating π. *Duodecimal Bulletin* 3:23-24; February 1947.

Sherk, W. Approximate values of π. *M. T.* 2:87-93; 1910.

Smith, D. E. Historical survey of the attempts at the computation and construction of π. *Am. M. Mo.* 2:348. n.d.

Stengel, C. Über den Näherungswert $\pi \sim \sqrt{10}$. *Z. M. N. U.* 35:508+; 1904.

Strauss, Alfred. *Die Weltzahl Pi.* Leipzig: Hummel, 1931. 325 p.

Tripp, H. C. Making π meaningful. *M. T.* 44:230-32; 1951.

"Value of π." (given to 162 decimal places). *The Pentagon* 8:37-38; 1948.

Walck, S. Accuracy of the values for π. *M. T.* 19:110-11; 1926.

WRENCH, J. W. On the derivation of arctangent equalities. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:108-109; 1938.

YOUNG, J. W. A. *Monographs on Modern Mathematics.* New York: Longmans Green & Co., 1915. Chapter IX.

## 7.6 Zeno's Paradoxes

Nearly 2500 years ago, mathematicians and philosophers were greatly concerned by certain paradoxes involving the notion of the infinite. Modern mathematicians are equally puzzled by these paradoxes.

The famous paradoxes on motion, propounded by Zeno about 500 B. C., included:

1. the *Dichotomy*—that motion is impossible, because a moving object must arrive at the middle before it reaches the end;
2. *Achilles and the Tortoise*—if the tortoise is given a head start, Achilles can never overtake him;
3. the *Arrow*—which must either move where it is or move where it isn't, and so, although in flight, it is always motionless;
4. the *Stadium*—in which it appears that a given time interval is equivalent to an interval twice as great.

Beneath the apparent sophistry of these contradictions there lie subtle and elusive ideas of the most profound sort. Many explanations of the paradoxes have been offered over the years. Their meaning depends upon what interpretation is given to the logical foundations of mathematics—an area in which modern mathematicians are very far from being in agreement.

ALTSHILLER-COURT, NATHAN. The motionless arrow. *Sci. Mo.* 63:249-56; 1946.
Good discussion.

BOLZANO, BERNARD. *Paradoxes of the Infinite.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1950. 189 p.

CAJORI, FLORIAN. The history of Zeno's arguments on motion; phases in the development of the theory of limits. *Am. M. Mo.* 22:1-6, 39-47, 77-82, 109-15, 143-49, 179-86, 215-20, 253-58, 292-97; 1915.
Extensive bibliography.

CAJORI, FLORIAN. The purpose of Zeno's arguments on motion. *Isis* 3:7-20; 1920.

COURANT, RICHARD. *Zero and infinity.* Association of Teachers of Mathematics of N. Y. C. (Radio Talks on Mathematics). 1941. p. 87-90.

GREENBERG, L. Note on the arrow in flight. *Philosophical Review* 59:541-42; 1950.

GROVES, W. B. Achilles catches the tortoise; Zeno's famous paradox in modern language. *Discovery* 19:77-79; 1938.

GRÜNBAUM, ADOLPH. A consistent conception of the extended linear continuum as an aggregate of unextended elements. *Philosophy of Science* 19:288-306; 1952.

Grunbaum, Adolf. Modern science and refutation of the paradoxes of Zeno. *Sci. Mo.* 81:234-39; November 1955.

Jerbert, A. R. Clock problems—Achilles and the tortoise. *M. T.* 44:311-12; 1951.

Jones, P. C. Achilles and the tortoise. *Mind* 55:341-45; 1946.

Jourdain, P. E. B. The flying arrow; an anachronism. *Mind* 25:42-55; 1916.

Kramer, Edna. Discussion of Zeno's paradoxes. *The Main Stream of Mathematics.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1951. p. 291-309.

Levy, Hyman. Achilles and the Tortoise. *Modern Science.* New York: Alfred Knopf, 1939. p. 285-90.

Northrop, Eugene. Paradoxes of the Infinite. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 117-65.

Ramsey, F. P. Achilles and the tortoise. *Forum* 78:430-34, 79:262-63, 80:454-57, 480; 1927-28.

Schlegel, Richard. Quantum mechanics and the paradoxes of Zeno. *American Scientist* 36:396-402+; 1948.

Shwistek, Leon. Zeno's argument about motion. *The Limits of Science.* New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1948. p. 192-97.

Steinbeck, Peggy. Paradox lost—paradox regained. *The Pentagon* 16:78-83; 1957. Discussion of Zeno's paradoxes.

Ushenko, A. Final solution of Zeno's paradox of the race. *Journal of Philosophy* 29:241-42; 1932.

Ushenko, A. Zeno's paradoxes. *Mind* 55:151-65; 1946.

Winn, R. B. On Zeno's paradox of motion. *Journal of Philosophy* 29:400-401: 1932.

"Zeno's Paradoxes in Motion." *The Pentagon* 2:76-77; 1943.

## Chapter 8

# *Mathematical Miscellanies*

## 8.1 Mathematics in Nature

Long years before modern biology finally succumbed, as did the other physical sciences, to the relentless scrutiny of mathematical analysis, professional entomologists as well as lay naturalists observed many instances of mathematical relationships in living forms—notably shells, flowers, spider webs, honeycombs, and the like. One of the most brilliant and prolific writers in this field was the late D'Arcy Thompson. Another astute observer was the naturalist Jean Henri Fabre, "poet and prophet of the insect world," self-taught amateur mathematician, whose inimitable beauty of style is exemplified in the following passage:

"With this weird number [$\epsilon = 2.718 \ldots$] are we now stationed within the strictly defined realm of the imagination? Not at all: the catenary appears actually every time that weight and flexibility act in concert. The name is given to the curve formed by a chain suspended by two of its points which are not placed on a vertical line. It is the shape taken by a flexible cord when held at each end and relaxed; it is the line that governs the shape of a sail bellying in the wind; it is the curve of the nanny-goat's milk-bag when she returns from filling her trailing udder. And all this answers to the number $\epsilon$ . . .

"What a quantity of abstruse science for a bit of string! Let us not be surprised. A pellet of shot swinging at the end of a thread, a drop of dew trickling down a straw, a splash of water rippling under the kisses of the air, a mere trifle, after all, requires a titanic scaffolding when we wish to examine it with the eye of calculation. We need the club of Hercules to crush a fly."

### A. Form and Symmetry

Coleman, S. and Coan, C. A. *Proportional Form.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1920. 265 p.

Discussion of mathematical forms in Nature.

Cook, T. A. *Spirals in Nature and Art.* London, 1903.

"Economy of Symmetry." *N. M. M.* 12:210-12; 1938.

Gardner, Martin. Is Nature ambidextrous? *Philosophy and Phenomenological Research* 13:200-11; December 1952.

Illuminating discussion of symmetry, asymmetry, "left-right," etc.

Gardner, Martin. Left or right? *Esquire*, February 1951.

Symmetry and asymmetry in Nature; excellent.

Ghyka, Matila. *The Geometry of Art and Life*. New York: Sheed and Ward, 1946. Chapter VI, p. 87-110.

Gnomonic growth and logarithmic spirals in snowflakes, shells, and marine animals; also proportion in the human body.

Harwood, R. Geometry of flowers. *School Arts Magazine* 25:454-56; 1926.

Holroyd, Ina. Mathematical symmetry in Nature. *Bulletin, Kansas Association of Teachers of Mathematics* 21:8-11; 1946.

Jaeger, F. M. *Lectures on the Principle of Symmetry and its Applications in All Natural Sciences*. Cambridge University Press, 1917.

Jaeger, F. M. La symétrie dans la nature. *Scientia* 34:379-92; December 1923.

Kimball, R. Dynamic symmetry in Nature. *Industrial Arts Magazine* 14:68-69; 1925.

Lockwood, E. H. An exercise in symmetry. *M. Gaz.* 25:168-70; 1941.

Sainte-Laguë, A. Les formes géométrique dans la nature. *Deuxième Congrès International de Récréation Mathématique*. Bruxelles: Librairie du "Sphinx," 1937. p. 29-37.

Sainte-Laguë, A. *Les Symetries dans la nature*. Alençon, Imprimerie alençonnaise, 1947. 20 p.

Collection "Les Conférences du Palais de la découverte."

Strache, Wolf. *Forms and Patterns in Nature*. New York: Pantheon Books, 1956. Unpaged.

Thompson, D'Arcy W. *On Growth and Form*. Cambridge University Press. New York: Macmillan, 1944. 1116 p.

A well-known classic on the relation of physical and biological principles to mathematical laws; geometric forms in nature and art.

Tilquin, André. *La toile géométrique des araignées*. (Geometry of the spider's web). Paris: Les Presses Universitaires de France, 1942. 536 p.

### B. Bees and Honeycombs

"The Bee Not a Geometrician." *Literary Digest,* March 16, 1918. p. 28-29.

"Bees and Hexagons." *Literary Digest,* May 18, 1918. p. 23-24.

Graesser, R. F. Some mathematics of the honeycomb. *S. S. M.* 46:339-43; 1946.

Heath, T. H. *A Manual of Greek Mathematics*. Oxford, 1931.

Translation of Pappus' "Preface on the sagacity of bees." p. 389-90.

Licks, H. E. The Cell of the Honey Bee. *Recreations in Mathematics*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1929. p. 91-99.

Polachek, Harry. The structure of the honeycomb. *Scrip. M.* 7:87-98; 1940.

Simons, Lao G. *Fabre and Mathematics, and Other Essays*. New York: Scripta Mathematica, Yeshiva College, 1939. 101 p.

Discussion of the mathematics of the spider's web, wasps, bees, etc. p. 1-24.

STEINHAUS, H. *Mathematical Snapshots.* New York: G. E. Stechert. p. 91-92.

VOGEL, LOUIS. Construction of a honeycomb. *S. S. M.* 37:386-87; 1937.

WEBSTER, T. P. The bee as a mathematician. *S. S. M.* 31:841-46; 1931.

### C. Phyllotaxis

CHURCH, A. H. *On the Interpretation of Phenomena of Phyllotaxis.* London: Oxford University Press, 1920.

CHURCH, A. H. *On the Relation of Phyllotaxis to Mechanical Laws.* London: Williams and Norgate, 1901, 1904.

COXETER, H. S. M. The Golden Section, phyllotaxis, and Wythoff's game. *Scrip. M.* 19:135-43; 1953.

LIETZMANN, WALTER. *Lustiges und Merkwürdiges von Zahlen und Figuren.* Breslau: F. Hirt, 1930. p. 288-92.

SCHÜPBACH, WERNER. *Pflanzengeometrie: Über die geometriche Organisation der höhren Pflanzen und deren Beziehung zum Planetensystem.* Bern: Troxler-Verlag, 1944. 240 p.

TAIT, P. G. On Phyllotaxis. *Proceedings, Royal Society of Edinburgh* 7:391-94. 1872.

THOMPSON, SIR D'ARCY. *On Growth and Form.* Cambridge: 1952. Vol. 2, p. 924-33.

## 8.2 Machines That Think

Regardless of what the future historian may say, there is no doubt that developments during the last dozen years in the field of electronic computing machines have been little short of phenomenal. Amazingly enough, the ramifications of these unbelievably rapid developments have gone far beyond computing even of the most elaborate sort. Apparently we are on the threshold of what is yet to come in the way of *thinking machines, giant brains, logic machines*, and machines that play tit-tat-toe, gin rummy, and chess. If ever man's ingenuity and imagination have served him well, it is in this area. He has drawn upon material from symbolic logic, Boolean algebra, and binary notation, and, with the aid of the electronics engineers, has boldly synthesized mechanisms which can handle information with uncanny skill and breath-taking speed.

ADLER, JERRY. So you think you can count! *M. Mag.* 28:83; 1954-55.

"Automatic Control." *Sci. Am.* September 1952.

Entire issue devoted to subject of automation; many excellent articles on related topics.

BAMMAN, HOWARD. Thinking machines and your telephone. *S. S. M.* 55:109-19; 1955.

**Beitman**, M. N. Electronic circuits perform mathematical processes. *Radio News* 33:72+; May 1945.

**Berkeley**, E. C. Boolean Algebra (the technique for manipulating "and," "or," "not," and conditions) and applications to insurance. *Record of the American Institute of Actuaries* 26:373-414; October 1937.

**Berkeley**, E. C. Conditions affecting the application of symbolic logic. *Journal of Symbolic Logic* 7:160-68; December 1942.

**Berkeley**, E. C. Geniac. *Life Magazine* March 19, 1956. p. 173-76.

**Berkeley**, E. C. *Giant Brains, or Machines That Think.* New York: Wiley, 1949. 270 p.

**Berkeley**, E. C. Relations between symbolic logic and large-scale calculating machines. *Science* 112:395-99; October 6, 1950.

**Berkeley**, E. C. Simple Simon. *Sci. Am.* 183:40-43; November 1950.

**Berkeley, Edmund C., and associates.** *GENIACS: Simple Electric Brain Machines, and How to Make Them.* Newtonville, Mass.: E. C. Berkeley & Associates, 815 Washington St., 1955. 64 p.

Describes over 30 small electric brain machines that reason arithmetically or logically, solve puzzles, play games (TIT-TAT-TOE, NIM, etc.).

**Berkeley, Edmund C., and associates.** *TYNIACS: Tiny Electric Brain Machines, and How to Make Them.* Newtonville, Mass.: E. C. Berkeley & Associates, 815 Washington St.

Describes small electric brain machines that reason, compute, solve puzzles, play games (the Game of Sundorra 21, the Game of Black Match).

**Berkeley**, E. C. **and Jenson**, R. A. *Constructing Electric Brains.* Newtonville, Mass.: E. C. Berkeley and Associates, 815 Washington St.

Explains simply how an automatic computer is constructed; how to make it add, subtract, multiply, divide, and solve problems automatically, using relays, electronic tubes, or other devices.

**Bowden**, B. V. (editor). *Faster than Thought. Symposium on Digital Computing Machines.* London: Pitman and Sons, 1953.

**Brock, Paul.** Mathematicians and automata. *M. T.* 47:514-19; 1954.

**Bronowski**, J. Chess-playing machines. *Nature* 166:1040; December 16, 1950.

**Burack**, B. Electrical logic machine. *Science* 109:610-11; June 17, 1949. Bibliography.

**Bush, Vannevar.** As we may think. *Atlantic Monthly*, July 1945. p. 101-108.

"Calculating Machine, No Brain." *Science Digest* 16:75-77; November 1944.

"Calculating Machines and Human Thought." *Nature* 167:432-34; March 17, 1951.

**Carpenter**, A. Amazing new uses for robot brains. *Science Digest* 41:1-5; February 1957.

**Chase, Stuart.** Machines that think. *Reader's Digest*, January 1954. p. 143-46.

"Chess by Machine." *Science Digest* 29:65-66; March 1951.

DAVIS, HARRY. Mathematical machines. *Sci. Am.* 180:28-39; April 1949.

Excellent popular discussion.

ENGEL, LEONARD. Electronic calculators: brainless but bright. *Harper's Magazine* 206:84-90; April 1953.

"Gambling Robot Wins High." *Science News Letter* 70:102; August 18, 1956.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Logic machines. *Sci. Am.* 186:68-73; March 1952.

GORN, SAUL; MANHEIMER, WALLACE; AND BRANDWEIN, PAUL. *The Elecronic Brain and What It Can Do.* Chicago: Science Research Associates, 1956. 64 p.

An attractive and informative pamphlet; elementary.

HAMILTON, A. Brains that click. *Popular Mechanics* 91:162-67+; March 1949.

HARLOW, HARRY F. The brain and learned behavior. *Computers and Automation,* October 1955.

HAUFE, R. Design of a tit-tat-toe machine; abstract. *Electrical Engineering* 68: 885; 1949.

IDOL, JAMES. The development of calculating machines. *The Pentagon* 10:71-78; 1951.

KING, GILBERT. Information. *Sci. Am.* 187: 132-48; September 1952.

KRUTCH, JOSEPH W. The Abacus and the Brain. *The Measure of Man.* New York: Bobbs-Merrill Company, 1954. Chapter 8.

LILLEY, S. Mathematical machines. *Nature* 149:462-65; April 25, 1942.

Bibliography.

LILLEY, S. The work of a century—in a few minutes. *The Pentagon* 12:8-16; 1952.

"Machine Plays Chess; Universal Automatic Computer." *Science News Letter* 54: 123; August 21, 1948.

"Machine Tests Logic." *Science News Letter* 56:46; July 16, 1949.

"Machines Can Play Chess; but Humans Should Win." *Science News Letter* 58: 418; December 30, 1950.

MACLAUGHLAN, L. Electrical mathematicians. *Astounding Science Fiction* 53:93-108; May 1949.

MANHEIMER, WALLACE. The digital computer—a challenge to mathematics teachers. *S. S. M.* 54:701-706; 1954.

MANN, MARTIN. Want to buy a brain? *Popular Science* 154:148-52; May 1949.

MARTIN, E. W. The challenge of the electronic computer. *Business Horizons.* Supplement to *Indiana Business Review,* January 1957. p. 22-28.

"Mathematical Wizards Now at Industry's Service." *Modern Industry* 18:43-47; November 1949.

MAYS, W., ET AL. Note on the exhibition of logical machines at the Joint Session of the Aristotelian Society and Mind Association. *Mind* 60:262-64; 1951.

McCulloch, W. S. Brain as a computing machine. *Electrical Engineering* 68: 492-97; 1949.

Morganstern, Oskar. The theory of games. *Sci. Am.* 180:22-25; May 1949.

Newman, J. R. Custom-built genius. *New Republic*, June 23, 1947. p. 14-18.

Pfeiffer, John. Brains and calculating machines. *The American Scholar* 19:21; March 1949.

Pfeiffer, John. Machine that plays gin rummy. *Science Illustrated* 4:46-48+; 30; 1949-50.

Excellent article.

Pfeiffer, John. Symbolic logic. *Sci. Am.* 183:22-24; December 1950.

Powell, B. W. Machine-made melodies. *Science Digest* 40:29-30; November 1956.

Prinz, D. G. Robot Chess. *Research* 5:261-66; June 1952.

Ridenour, L. N. Mechanical brains. *Fortune* 39:109-18; May 1949.

Robert, Harry C. Modern computing machines and split base arithmetic. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 6:49.

Shannon, C. E. Chess-playing machine. *Sci. Am.* 182:48-51; February 1950.

Shannon, C. E. Programming a computer for playing chess. *Philosophical Magazine* 41:256-75; 1950.

Shannon, C. E. and Weaver, W. *The Mathematical Theory of Communication.* Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois Press, 1949. 117 p.

Stibitz, G. R. and Larrivee, J. A. *Mathematics and Computers.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1957. 228 p.

"The Thinking Machine." *Time* (Science Section) 55:54-60; January 23, 1950.

Thomas, Elizabeth. The mechanized muse. *Computers and Automation.* May 1956.

Science fiction.

Turing, A. M. Computing machinery and intelligence. *Mind* 59:433-60, 60:397-98; 1950.

Bibliography.

Walter, W. Grey. A machine that thinks. *Sci. Am.* 185:60-63; August 1951.

Watson-Watt, R. Electronics and free-will. *Hibbert Journal* 48:8-17; 1949.

Weaver, Warren. The mathematics of communication. *Sci. Am.* 181:11-15; July 1949.

Whatmough, Joshua. Natural selection in language. *Sci. Am.*, April 1952.

Relation of language to the mathematical theory of communication.

Wiener, Norbert. Cybernetics; new field of study looks into processes common to nervous systems and mathematical machines. *Sci. Am.* 179:14-9; November 1948.

Wiener, Norbert. *Cybernetics, or Control and Communication in the Animal and the Machine.* New York: John Wiley, 1948. 194 p. Chapter 5: Computing machines and the nervous system.

WIENER, NORBERT. *The Human Use of Human Beings.* (Cybernetics and Society). Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1950. 242 p.

A nontechnical discussion; a sequel to *Cybernetics* (1948).

WOODBURY, D. O. Could robots reproduce themselves? *Science Digest* 41:84-88; April 1957.

## 8.3 Cryptography and Cryptanalysis

The art of writing secret messages is as old, presumably, as the human desire to convey information to certain individuals while withholding it from all others. Clearly this has utility for political and military purposes. The ability to read a secret message without having possession of the key, also a highly useful skill, has its sheer recreational and challenging aspects.

The terms *code* and *cipher* are not to be confused. A *code* is a device which requires a code dictionary to write and to read, or, more precisely, to encipher and to decipher. An encoded message is shorter than the original, or plain-text message; a few consecutive letters may represent an entire paragraph. A *cipher,* on the other hand, is as long or longer than the plain-text message.

Ciphers are of two general types: (a) *transposition ciphers,* in which the letters of the plain-text message are unchanged but their order is scrambled in some systematic manner; and (b) *substitution ciphers,* in which letters, or groups of letters, or other symbols, are substituted for letters or groups of letters of the plain text.

Thus when a bona-fide person in possession of the code book simply reverses the process of encoding a code message, he is said to decode or to decipher it. When a person having no knowledge of the key to a cipher or cryptogram "breaks" the cipher, he is said to have solved it. The art of devising secret ciphers is called *cryptography.* The art of breaking cryptograms is known as *cryptanalysis.*

Apart from the utilitarian and romantic aspects of secret messages, cryptanalysis offers an implied challenge to human ingenuity which is not easily resisted, and which intrigues many devotees to whom utility and sentiment are immaterial.

### A. Books and Pamphlets

D'AGAPEYEFF, A. *Codes and Ciphers.* London: Oxford University Press, 1939.

BAKST, AARON. There's secrecy in numbers. *Mathematics: Its Magic and Mastery.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1941. p. 79-101.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. Cryptography and cryptanalysis. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 379-409.

Bazeries, Étienne. *Les chiffres secrets dévoilés.* Paris: 1901.

Candela, R. *The Military Cipher of Commandent Bazeries.* New York: Cardanus Press, 1938.

"Cipherwriting." *Encyclopedia Americana,* 1943.
Short bibliography.

"Codes and Ciphers." *Encyclopaedia Britannica* 5:954-59; 1946 edition.

"Cryptography." *Encyclopaedia Britannica* 6:807-808; 1946 edition.

Figl, A. *Système des chiffrierens.* Graz: 1926.

Friedman, William F. Codes and Ciphers. *Encyclopaedia Britannica.* 14th edition.

Friedman, William F. *Riverbank Publications,* No. 15-22.

Friedman, William F. *War Department Publications.* Elementary Military Cryptography; Advanced Military Cryptography; Military Cryptanalysis; and such.

Gaines, H. F. *Cryptanalysis.* New York: Dover Publications, 1956. 237 p.

Galland, J. S. *An Historical and Analytical Bibliography of the Literature of Cryptography.* Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University Press, 1945.

Givierge, C. M. *Cours de cryptographie.* Paris: 1925.

Grandpré, A. de. *La cryptographie pratique.* Paris: 1905.

Harris, F. A. *Solving Simple Substitution Ciphers.* Canton, Ohio: American Cryptogram Association, c/o W. G. Bryan, Burton, Ohio. 75¢. (Pamphlet)

Hitt, Parker. *The ABC of Secret Writing.* New York: Puck Products Co., 1935.

Hitt, Parker. *Manual for the Solution of Military Ciphers.* Fort Leavenworth, Kansas: U. S. Army School Service. 1916. Reprinted, New York: New York University Bookstore, 1943.

Koch, E. *Cryptography.* Belleville, Ill.: Buecher Publishing Co., 1936.

Langie, André. *De la cryptographie.* Paris: 1918. (English translation by J. C. H. Macbeth, "Cryptography," London: Constable & Co., 1922.)

Langie, André, and Soudart, E. A. *Traité de cryptographie.* Paris: 1925, 1935.

Lysing, Henry. *The Cryptogram Book.* New York: David Kemp, 1937.

Lysing, Henry. *Secret Writing.* New York: David Kemp, 1936.

Mansfield, L. C. S. *One Hundred Problems in Cipher.* London: A. Maclehose & Co., 1936.

Mansfield, L. C. S. *Solutions of Codes and Ciphers.* London: A. Maclehose & Co., 1936.

Millikin, D. D. *Elementary Cryptography and Cryptanalysis.* New York: New York University Bookstore, 1942.

Newman, Bernard. *German Secret Service at Work.* New York: McBride & Co., 1940. Chapter 13: "Codes, Ciphers, and Communications."

Ohaver, M. E. *Cryptogram Solving*. Columbus, Ohio: Stoneman Press, 1933.

Peterson, G. and McClintock, M. *A Guide to Codes and Signals*. Racine, Wisconsin: Whitman Publishing Co., 1942.

Pigeolet, M. *La Cryptarithmie*. Brussels: Sphinx, 173 Ave. W. Churchill, 1935. (Pamphlet)

Pratt, Fletcher. *Secret and Urgent; the Story of Codes and Ciphers*. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1939. Blue Ribbon Books, 1942.

Smith, L. D. *Cryptography, The Science of Secret Writing*. New York: W. W. Norton, 1943. Dover Publications, 1955. 164 p.

United States Senate. *Senate Document No. 244*. (Report of the Pearl Harbor Investigation Committee.)

Discussion of Winds code and the machine MAGIC.

Valerio, P. *De la cryptographie*. Part I, Paris: 1893; Part II, Paris: 1896.

White, M. *Secret Writing*. Washington, D. C.: Washington Service Bureau, 1942.

Wolfe, J. M. *A First Course in Cryptanalysis*. 3 Vol. New York: Brooklyn College Press. (Mimeo.)

Yardley, H. O. *The American Black Chamber*. London: Faber & Faber, Ltd., 1931. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill & Co., 1931. Garden City, N. Y.: Blue Ribbon Books, 1931.

Yardley, H. O. *Yardleygrams*. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1932.

## B. Periodical Literature

Andree, Richard. Cryptanalysis. *Scrip. M.* 18:5-16; 1952.

Excellent introductory discussion; annotated bibliography.

Andree, Richard. Cryptography as a branch of mathematics. *M. T.* 45:503-509; 1952.

Annotated bibliography of 36 references.

"Automatic Code Messages." *Science* 63:10-12; February 19, 1926.

Bates, D. H. A Rebel cipher dispatch. *Harper's Magazine* 97:105-109; June 1898.

Berkel, E. A telegraphic cryptogram. *Sci. Am.* 113:519; December 11, 1915.

"Bibliography of Cryptography." *Am. M. Mo.* 50:345; 1943.

Brewton, W. W. The science of the cipher. *Scientific American Supplement* 79:394-95; June 19, 1915.

Borden, H. A. Cipher codes. *Scientific American Supplement* 83:139; March 3, 1917.

Burnett, E. C. Ciphers of the Revolutionary Period. *American Historical Review* 22:329-34; 1917.

"Ciphers and Cipher Keys." *Living Age* 333:491-95; September 15, 1927.

"Codes and Ciphers." *Am. M. Mo.* 26:409-13; 1919.

Davis, W. Cipher-writing machine, New York Times. *Current History Magazine* 24:425; June 1926.

Edwards, E. C. Cipher codes and their uses. *Sci. Am.* 113:9; July 3, 1915.

Friedman, W. F. and Mendelsohn, C. J. Notes on code words. *Am. M. Mo.* 39: 394-409; 1932.

Goldblatt, Ramona. Ramifications in cryptography. *The Pentagon* 9:11-14; 1949.

Gustring, B. R. Ciphers and ciphering machines. *Swedish Engineers' Bulletin* 36:6; October 1941.

Hancock, Ken. An insoluble exponential code. *The Pentagon* 9:94-97; 1950.

Haswell, J. H. Secret writing, the ciphers of the Ancients and some of those in modern use. *Century Magazine* 63:83-92; November 1912.

Helmick, L. S. Key woman of the T-men. *Reader's Digest* 31:51; September 1937.

Hill, L. S. Concerning certain linear transformation apparatus of cryptography. *Am. M. Mo.* 38:135-54; 1931.

Hill, L. S. Cryptography in an algebraic alphabet. *Am. M. Mo.* 36:306; 1929.

Holstein, O. The ciphers of Porta and Vigenère. *Scientific American Monthly* 4:332; October 1921.

Holstein, O. New cipher. *Scientific American Supplement* 83:235; April 14, 1917.

Johnson, T. M. Secrets of the master spies. *Popular Mechanics* 57:636-40; 58: 409-13; 1932.

Kobler, John. JCHEW BISEY PYMQP UQRPD. *Collier's* 126:22-23; October 28, 1950.

Korostovetz, V. de. Black cabinet; secret codes and ciphers in first World War. *Contemporary Review* 167:162-65; March 1945.

"Magic Was the Word for It." *Time* 46:20-22; December 17, 1945.

Mendelsohn, C. J. Blaise de Vigenène and the chiffre carré. *Proceedings, American Philosophical Society* 82:103-29; 1940.

Mendelsohn, C. J. Cardan on cryptography. *Scrip. M.* 6:157-68; 1939.

Moorman, F. Enciphering and deciphering codes. *Sci. Am.* 113:159; August 21, 1915.

Murtfeldt, E. W. Spy hunters find clues in secret codes. *Popular Science* 132: 32-33; June 1938.

"Narvo Wumnd Lyadi." *Nation's Business* 36:82; June 1948.
Commercial codes.

Paddock, I. J. Cipher codes simplified. *Sci. Am.* 113:271; September 25, 1915.

Paddock, P. Magic lure of ciphers. *Popular Mechanics* 46:546-68; October 1926.

"Pearl Harbor." *Time* 46:20+; December 17, 1945.
Note on machine MAGIC used during World War II.

Post, M. D. German war ciphers. *Everybody's Magazine* 38:28-34; June 1918.

Rhodes, J. K. He solves the secrets of cipher writing. *American Magazine*, January 1925. p. 36-39.

"A Secret-code Message Machine." *Literary Digest* 89:22; April 17, 1926.

"Secrets of the Black Chamber." *Popular Mechanics* 62:220-23; August 1934.

Sesskin, S. H. Elements of cryptanalysis: the simple substitution cryptogram. *The Pentagon* 13:80-86; 1954.

Sesskin, S. H. An introduction to cryptanalysis: two ciphers. *The Pentagon* 14: 16-26; 1954.

Sesskin, S. H. Modern trends in cryptography: the fractionated cipher. *The Pentagon* 14:76-88; 1955.

Shulman, David. Ciphers and their solution. *The Police Journal,* July-August 1939.

Smith, D. E. John Wallis as a cryptographer. *Bulletin, American Mathematical Society* 24:82-96; November 1917.

Smith, L. D. Secret messages vital in war. *Science Digest* 14:15-20; July 1943.

"Some Inside Facts about Ciphers: Secret Language of War." *Popular Science* 141:86-89; November 1942.

Strother, F. Fighting Germany's spies. *World's Work,* June 1919. p. 134-53.

"Uncle Sam, Cipher Wizard." *Literary Digest* 55:46; November 3, 1917.

Underwood, R. S. A simple and unbreakable code. *The Pentagon* 8:3-4; 1948.

Wickware, F. S. Secret language of war; breaking Japanese code before Pearl Harbor. *Life Magazine* 19:63-64; November 26, 1945.

Wilkes, G. Cryptography. *Cosmopolitan* 36:475-78; February 1904. 36:715-18; April 1904.

Wolfe, J. and MacNeish, H. F. Secret writing and spies. *Science Digest* 12:91-94; December 1942.

Woodworth, H. S. A simple cipher code. *Sci. Am.* 113:291; October 2, 1915.

"Working Puzzles To Save Britain." *Literary Digest* 112:38; January 2, 1932.

Yardley, H. O. Ciphers. *Saturday Evening Post* 203:35; May 9, 1931.

Yardley, H. O. Codes. *Saturday Evening Post* 203:16-17; April 18, 1931.

Yardley, H. O. Cryptograms and their solution. *Saturday Evening Post* 204:21; November 21, 1931.

Yardley, H. O. Secret links. *Saturday Evening Post* 203:3-5; April 4, 1931.

## 8.4 Probability, Gambling, and Game Strategy

"To err is human; to forgive, divine." Man errs frequently because of the uncertainties with which he is beset. Human experience is steeped in probabilities. To be sure, some things are certain. The object dropped will surely fall to the ground. Five cards drawn from a deck at random will surely not contain five aces. Many other things are equally certain. But many more are subject to "chance," which means that we are *not* certain. In other words, we do not know; we are ignorant. It reminds one of the two perplexed weather bureau officials, one of whom suggests to the other: "Why don't we just tell them the truth—either it will rain tomorrow or it won't."

Mathematicians have at various times espoused two principal approaches to the quantitative study of probability: (a) the *subjective view,* according to which probability describes the degree of certainty or uncertainty, or the intensity of one's belief; and (b) the *statistical view,* according to which probability is regarded as the relative frequency with which an event occurs in a certain category of events; or, popularly paraphrased, "that which usually happens we say is probable; the more often it has happened, the more likely it is to happen again."

Both points of view have advantages as well as serious limitations. The calculus of probability (which draws freely upon both), has proved extremely fruitful not only to physical scientists, but to economists, sociologists, and businessmen as well. The entire institution of modern insurance rests in large part upon probability theory. In recent times, the theory of probability has seen brilliant advances such as those exemplified by sampling and quality control techniques on the one hand, and by the theory of games and strategy on the other—to cite but two of the most dramatic recent developments.

### A. Mathematics of Gambling—Bridge, Poker, and Dice

BAKST, AARON. How To Have Fun with Lady Luck. *Mathematics: Its Magic and Mastery.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1941. p. 329-53.

BELLMAN, R. AND BLACKWELL, D. Red dog, blackjack, and poker. *Sci. Am.* 184: 44-47; January 1951.

"Betting on Sporting Events." *The Pentagon* 7:94-97; 1948.

BLANCHE, E. E. Dice probabilities and the game of craps. *S. S. M.* 49:625-30; 1949.

BLANCHE, E. E. Is there a foolproof gambling system? *Science Digest,* September 1949. p. 7-9.

BLANCHE, E. E. The mathematics of gambling. *S. S. M.* 46:217-27; 1946.

BLANCHE, E. E. A night with probability. *Am. M. Mo.* 49:54-60; 1942.
Games involving probability theory.

BLANCHE, E. E. *You Can't Win: Facts and Fallacies about Gambling.* Washington, D. C.: Public Affairs Press, 1949.
Extensive bibliography.

BOREL, EMILE AND CHÉRON, ANDRÉ. *Théorie mathématiques du bridge à la portée de tous.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1940. 392 p. 2nd edition, 1955. 424 p.

Gives 134 tables of approximately 4000 probabilities for the distribution of hand patterns, suit patterns, and such.

BRALEY, G. Odds are with you. *New York Times Magazine*, February 17, 1946. p. 31.

"Bridge Hands; Frequency of Occurrence According to Suit Distribution." *Am. M. Mo.* 48:329-30; 1941.

BROWN, B. H. Probabilities in the game of shooting craps. *Am. M. Mo.* 26:351-52; 1919.

"Calculation of Probabilities in Roulette at Monte Carlo." *Nature* 78:147-48; June 1918. Condensed in *Current Literature* 45:339; September 1918.

CARMICHAEL, P. A. Heads, tails and chance. *Sci. Mo.* 58:480; June 1944.

"Craps Manual." *Time* 43:76; March 6, 1944.

DAGOBERT, E. B. Mathematical probabilities in games of chance: the game of sevens. *M. T.* 39:155-58; 1946.

DESMOND, JOHN. Army exposes gambling tricks. *Science Digest*, January 1944. p. 45-47.

DROTNING, P. Don't bet on the law of averages. *Science Digest* 20:1-3; September 1946.

ENGLE, T. Don't be a sucker!—the mathematics of gambling. *Clearing House* 15: 82-85; 1940.

FARRINGTON, F. Heads or tails? *Hobbies* 52:124; April 1947.

"Gamblers' Folly." *Literary Digest* 121:7-8; May 1936.

"Gambling at Monte Carlo: Systems and Why They Fail." *Scientific American Supplement* 72:46-47; July 1911.

"Gambling Luck No Myth." *Science News Letter* 56:357; December 3, 1949. Also, *Science Digest* 27:56; February 1950.

GROSSMAN, H. D. Your chances at betting. *Science News Letter* 51:154-55; March 8, 1947.

GUILD, LEO (The Wizard of Odds). *What Are the Odds?* New York: Pocket Books, Inc., Rockefeller Center, 1949.

GUILD, LEO. Your chances . . . *Science Digest* 20:33-36; November 1946.

HOPE-JONES, W. Gambling. *Math. Gaz.* 15:347-58; 1931.

HORTON, R. E. A simple game: coin-tossing. *M. Mag.* 25:53-54; 1951.

HUNTINGTON, E. V. AND STERNE, T. E. Exact probabilities in certain card-matching problems. *Science* 86:499-501; November 1937.

HYATT, D. Poker permutations and combinations. *Literary Digest* 118:33; July 21, 1934.

JACOBY, OSWALD. *How to Figure the Odds.* Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday & Co., Inc., 1947. 215 p.

A clever discussion on the probabilities of "all sorts of things."

KIRKPATRICK, PAUL. Probability theory of a simple card game. *M. T.* 47:245-48; 1954.

Kraitchik, Maurice. Probabilities. *Mathematical Recreations.* New York: Norton, 1942. p. 117-41.

Lafrogne, L'Amiral. *Calcul de l'avantage du banquier au jeu de baccara.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1927. 42 p.

Larsen, H. D. A note on hedging. *Am. M. Mo.* 45:458-60; 1938. Also, *The Pentagon* 7:94-97; 1948.

Lehman, R. S. On confirmation and rational betting. *Journal of Symbolic Logic* 20: 251-62; September 1955.

Levinson, Horace. *The Science of Chance: from Probability to Statistics.* New York: Rinehart, 1950. 348 p.

Chance; gambling; betting and expectation; superstitution; fallacies; speculation; poker; bridge; lotteries; roulette; craps; and such.

Levinson, Horace. *Your Chance To Win: The Laws of Chance and Probability.* New York: Farrar & Rinehart, 1939.

"Machine Takes a Chance; Monte Carlo Method of Solution." *Science News Letter* 197:56; September 24, 1949.

Maxim, Sir Hiram Steven. *Monte Carlo: Facts and Fallacies.* London: G. Richards, 1904. 326 p.

McDonald, J. Poker, an American game. *Fortune* 37:128-31, 181-87; March 1948.

Northrop, E. S. and Stein, Arthur. *Mathematical Odds in Contract.* New York: Vanguard, 1933. 93 p.

"Now You Call It; Age-old Controversy of Coin Tossing." *World's Work* 60:43; December 1931.

Ore, Oystein. *Cardano, the Gambling Scholar.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1953.

Peck, A. P. You can't beat 'em. *Sci. Am.* 147:350; December 1932.

"Probabilities of Bridge Hands." *Science Digest* 20:69-70; October 1946.

Redding, J. S. Playing the numbers. *North American Review* 238:533-42; December 1934.

Roeser, H. M. Mathematical anti-gambling argument. *S. S. M.* 16:432-34; 1916.

Russell, B. Heads or tails; with discussion by the office iconoclast. *Atlantic* 146: 163-70, 286-88; August 1930.

Scarne, John, and Rawson, C. *Scarne on Dice.* Military Service Publishing Co., 1945. 422 p.

Extensive discussion of dice, gambling, probabilities and related matters.

"Scientific Argument Against Gambling." *Scientific American Supplement* 66: 317; November 14, 1908.

Snyder, G. B. Let's figure on probability. *The Scholastic* 27:17-18; October 26, 1935.

Sprowls, R. C. Psychological-mathematical probability in relationships of lottery gambles. *American Journal of Psychology* 66:126-30; January 1953.

Tyman, M. The dark mystery of race-track betting. *Literary Digest* 119:138; April 27, 1935.

Ville, Jean. *Applications aux jeux du hasard.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1938. 122 p.

Williamson, C. N. Systems and system players at Monte Carlo. *McClure* 40:78-91; February 1913.

Williamson, C. N. and A. M. *The Lure of Monte Carlo.* Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Page & Co., 1924. 189 p.

"You Can't Lose If You Follow This Law." *Popular Mechanics* 56:610-13; October 1931.

## B. Certainty, Chance, Coincidence

Bachelier, L. *Le jeu, la chance, le hasard.* Paris: E. Flammarion, 1914. 320 p.

Beck, R. L. Chance, coincidence, and the normal curve. *School and Society* 68: 323-26; November 6, 1948.

"Better To Average Three Than Two Best of Three." *Science News Letter* 55:328; May 21, 1949. Also, *Science Digest* 26:26; August 1949.

Boll, Marcel. *Les certitudes du hasard.* Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1941. 124 p.

Boll, Marcel. *L'exploitation du hasard.* Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1942. 125 p.

Borel, Emile. *Le hasard.* Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1948. 244 p.

Borel, Emile. *Le jeu, la chance et les théories scientifiques modernes.* Paris: Gallimard, 1941. 224 p.

Borel, Emile. *Probabilité et Certitude.* Paris, 1950.

Borel, Emile. *Les probabilités et la vie.* Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1943. 120 p.

Campbell, N. Measurement of chance. *Philosophical Magazine* 44:67-79; July 1922.

Cohen, John and Hansel, Mark. *Risk and Gambling.* New York: Philosophical Library, 1956. 153 p.

Compton, A. H. Do we live in a world of chance? *Yale Review* 21:86-99; September 1931.

"Danger of Death by Bomb Expressed Mathematically." *Science News Letter* 35: 73; February 1939.

Engel, L. How gambling odds work for science. *Science Digest* 31:19-22; May 1952.

Gamow, G. Surprising odds. *Science Digest* 22:6-8; December 1947.

Good, I. J. *Probability and the Weighing of Evidence.* London: Hafner Pub. Co., 1950.

Goodfellow, L. D. Human element in probability. *Journal of General Psychology* 23:201-205; July 1940.

Greenwood, George. *The mathematics of chance.* Association of Teachers of Mathematics of N. Y. C. (Radio Talks on Mathematics). 1941. p. 43-46.

HALSTEAD, FRANK. Mathematics in the courtroom. *Scrip. M.* 15:238; 1949.

"Harnessing Life's Strangest Law." *Popular Mechanics* 47:404-408; March 1927.

"Infinite Uncertainty." *Newsweek* 37:50; March 5, 1951.

LOTKA, A. J. Mathematical coincidences. *Sci. Am.* 113:210; September 1915.

MISES, R. VON. *Probability, Statistics, and Truth.* New York: Macmillan, 1939. 323 p.

MORITZ, R. E. Some curious fallacies in the study of probability. *Am. M. Mo.* 30: 14-18, 58; 1923.

NORTHROP, EUGENE. Probability paradoxes. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 166-95.

RICHARDSON, L. F. Frequency of occurrence of wars and other fatal quarrels. *Nature* 148:598; November 15, 1941.

SYNNERDAHL, J. M. Probabilities. *S. S. M.* 24:922-35; 1924.

WEAVER, W. Probability. *Sci. Am.* 183:44-47; October 1950. Also, 183:44-47; December 1950.

WEAVER, W. Probability, rarity, interest, and surprise. *Sci. Mo.* 67:390-93; December 1948.

WEAVER, W. Reign of probability. *Sci. Mo.* 31:457-66; November 1930.

WRIGHT, G. H. VON. On probability. *Mind* 49:265-83; 1940.

## C. Probability Theory

### *Articles*

BAILEY, R. P. On the treatment of certain problems of elementary probability. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:254-56; 1941.

BARNES, LEO. Probability and the logic of induction. *Scrip. M.* 11:192-96; 1945.

BECKNELL, E. A. Probability: a function of ideology. *American Journal of Psychology* 53:604-609; October 1940.

CARNAHAN, W. H. Pi and probability. *M. T.* 46:65-66; 1953.

CARNAP, RUDOLPH. What is probability? *Sci. Am.*, September 1953. p. 128-30+.

CHURCHMAN, C. W. Probability theory. *Philosophy of Science* 12:147-73; 1945. Bibliography.

COPELAND, A. H. Fundamental concepts of the theory of probability. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:522-30; 1941.

CRISSMAN, P. Causation, chance, determinism, and freedom in Nature. *Sci. Mo.* 61:455-64; December 1945.

DOTTERER, R. H. Ignorance and equal probability. *Philosophy of Science* 8:297-303; July 1941. Also 9:123-31; April 1942.

DUCASSE, C. J. Some observations concerning the nature of probability. *Journal of Philosophy* 38:393-403; July 17, 1941.

GREENE, S. Taste for figures. *New England Quarterly* 26:65-77; March 1953. Bibliography.

Halmos, P. R. Foundations of probability. *Am. M. Mo.* 51:493-510; 1944.

Kemble, E. C. Probability concept. *Philosophy of Science* 8:204-32; April 1941.

Klamkin, Murray. On Barbier's solution of the Buffon needle problem. *M. Mag.* 28:135-38; 1954-55.

Polya, G. Heuristic reasoning and the theory of probability. *Am. M. Mo.* 48:450-65; 1941.

Ruddick, C. T. Cournot's doctrine of philosophical probability. *Philosophical Review* 49:415-23; 1940.

Struik, D. J. On the foundations of the theory of probabilities. *Philosophy of Science* 1:50-70; 1934.

### *Selected Books*

Carnap, Rudolph. *Logical Foundations of Probability.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1950. 624 p.

Coolidge, J. L. *An Introduction to Mathematical Probability.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1925. 228 p.

Hogben, Lancelot. *Chance and Choice by Cardpack and Chessboard. An Introduction to Probability in Practice by Visual Aids,* Vol. I. New York: Chanticleer Press, 1950. 417 p.

Jeffreys, H. *Theory of Probability.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1939. 380 p.

Keynes, J. M. *A Treatise on the Principles of Probability.* London: Macmillan, 1921.

Laplace, P. S. A. *A Philosophical Essay on Probabilities.* (Trans. by Truscott & Emory; Introd. by E. T. Bell.) New York: Dover Publications, 1952. 200 p.

Levy H., and Roth, L. *Elements of Probability.* Oxford: Clarendon Press: 1936. 200 p.

Nagel, Ernest. Principles of the Theory of Probability. *International Encyclopedia of Unified Science,* Vol. I, No. 6. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939. 80 p.

Uspensky, J. V. *Introduction to Mathematical Probability.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1937. 411 p.
Bibliography.

### D. Theory of Game Strategy

Alchian, A. A. Uncertainty, evolution and economic theory. *Journal of Political Economy* 58:211-21; June 1950.

Blackwell, D. and Girschick, M. A. *Theory of Games and Statistical Decisions.* New York: Wiley, 1954. 355 p.

Dresher, Melvin. Games of strategy. *M. Mag.* 25:93-99; 1951.

Dresher, Melvin. Methods of solution in game theory. *Econometrica* 18:179-80; 1950.

Horton, Robert E. A simple game. *M. Mag.* 25:53-54; 1951-52.

Hurwicz, L. What has happened to the theory of games? *American Economic Review* 43:398-405; May 1953.

Kuhn, H. W. and Tucker, A. W. Contributions to the theory of games. *Annals of Mathematics Studies*, No. 24. Princeton University Press, 1950. 201 p.
Advanced discussion; excellent bibliography.

McDonald, John. Secret weapon: theory of games. *Science Digest* 28:7-11; December 1950.

McDonald, John. *Strategy in Poker, Business and War*. New York: Norton, 1950. 128 p.

McDonald, John. A theory of strategy. *Fortune* 39:100-110; June 1949.

McKinsey, J. C. C. *Introduction to the Theory of Games*. New York: McGraw Hill, 1952. 371 p.

Morgenstern, Oskar. Theory of games; tool for analysis of social and economic behavior. *Sci. Am*. 180:22-25; May 1949.

Neuman, John von and Morgenstern, Oskar. *Theory of Games and Economic Behavior*. Princeton, N. J.: Princeton Univ. Press, 1948. 644 p.

Paxson, E. W. Recent developments in the mathematical theory of games. *Econometica* 17:72-73; 1949.

*Strategy in Chess*. Newtonville, Mass.: E. C. Berkeley & Associates, 815 Washington St. 20¢. (Pamphlet)

Williams, J. D. *The Compleat Strategyst, Being a Primer on the Theory of Games of Strategy*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1954.

Williams, J. D. *La Stratégie dans les actions humaines: Les Affaires, la Guerre, les Jeux*. Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1956. 278 p.

## 8.5 The Fourth Dimension

This hoary anachronism should doubtless be left to sink into oblivion along with angle-trisection and perpetual motion. And yet—some rather intriguing matters compel our attention.

For example, there were the machinations of the charlatan Zöllner and his spiritualistic friends, who, toward the close of the 19th Century, insisted that the properties of physical space of four-dimensions admirably accounted for otherwise inexplicable psychic phenomena. Then there are the phenomena of congruence, symmetry, asymmetry, isomerism, polarization, and such, and their relation to the concept of dimensionality. Curious, also, is the connection, earnestly professed by some, between religion and "the fourth dimension." And not without interest is the use of four-dimensional configurations, or their projections, as a source of original design. Finally, we must not overlook the popular notion that, in relativity physics, time *is* the fourth dimension.

Thus it is not altogether unreasonable to regard "the fourth dimension," which seemed terribly important 50 years ago, as a mildly amusing mathematical pastime.

ABBOTT, EDWIN A. (A Square). *Flatland: A Romance of Many Dimensions.* Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1928. 155 p. New York: Dover Publications, 1952. 103 p.

A unique and well-known classic, originally published in 1884.

ALTIERI, A. M. Reflections on fourth dimension. *M. T.* 18:490-95; 1925.

AYERS, R. H. Universe in four dimensions. *Discovery* 19:8-10; January 1938.

BARNETT, L. Universe and Dr. Einstein. *Harper's* 196:525-39; June 1948.

BARTON, S. M. Consideration of hyperspace. *Popular Science* 83:381-93; October 1913.

BRAGDON, CLAUDE. *Four Dimensional Vistas.* New York: A. A. Knopf, 1916. 134 p. Revised edition, 1923. 155 p.

BRAGDON, CLAUDE. Learning to think in terms of spaces. *Forum* 52:196-202; 1914.

BRAGDON, CLAUDE. *A Primer of Higher Space: The Fourth Dimension.* Rochester, N. Y.: The Manas Press, 1913. 79 p.

BROWNE, ROBERT. *Mystery of Space; a study of the hyperspace movement in the light of the evolution of new psychic faculties, and an inquiry into the genesis and essential nature of space.* New York: Dutton, 1919.

CAJORI, FLORIAN. Origins of fourth dimension concepts. *Am. M. Mo.* 33:397-406; 1926.

CARUS, PAUL. Space of four dimensions. *Monist* 18:471-75; July 1908.

COLLINS, J. V. Fourth dimension: an explanation the geometry class can follow. *S. S. M.* 22:226-31; 1922.

COXETER, H. S. M. Quaternions and reflections. *Am. M. Mo.* 53:136-46; 1946.

DENNING, SHERRALYN. Length, width, height, and then what? *The Pentagon* 14: 99-103; 1955.

EELLS, W. C. Flatland, by E. A. Abbott; a symposium by college freshmen. *S. S. M.* 26:67-71; 1926.

FARLEY, R. M. Visualizing hyperspace. *Sci. Am.* 160:148-49; March 1939.

FUNKENBUSH, W. AND EAGLE, E. Hyperspatial tit-tat-toe, or tit-tat-toe in four dimensions. *N. M. M.* 20:119-22; 1944.

GAMOW, GEORGE. The world of four dimensions. *One, Two, Three—Infinity.* New York: Viking Press, 1941. Mentor Books, 1947. 318 p. p. 70-88.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Is Nature ambidextrous? *Philosophy and Phenomenological Research,* Vol. 13, No. 2. December 1952. p. 200-11.

GARDNER, MARTIN. Left or right? *Esquire,* February 1951.

HERBERT, HARRIET B. The tesseract, $(a + b)^4$, a demonstration of the binomial theorem in fourth dimensional geometry. *N. M. M.* 15:97-99; 1940.

Hinton, C. H. *An Episode of Flatland.* Bloomsbury, England: Swan Sonnenshein, 1907.

Hinton, C. H. *The Fourth Dimension.* London: 1904.

Hooker, C. W. R. *What Is the Fourth Dimension?* London: A. & C. Black, 1934. 110 p.

A stimulating discussion of asymmetry in Nature and related topics.

Infeld, L. Fourth dimension and relativity. *Scrip. M.* 7:79-85; 1940.

Ingalls, A. G. Hypergeometry and hyperperplexity. *Sci. Am.* 31:201-203; September 1939.

Jouffret, E. *Mélanges de géométrie à 4 dimensions* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1906. 227 p.

Karapetoff, V. The next dimension. *Scrip. M.* 13:88-98; 1947.

Kingery, H. M. Magic in the fourth dimension. *Monist* 20:309-20; 1910.

Kirk, H. C. Fourth dimension. *Open Court* 27:747-60; 1913.

Lafleur, L. J. Time as a fourth dimension. *Journal of Philosophy* 37:169-78; 1940.

Lane, E. P. Dimensionality. *S. S. M.* 34:295-301; 1934.

Mair, David. *Fourfold Geometry: Being the Elementary Geometry of the Four-Dimensional World.* London: Methuen, 1926.

Manning, H. P. *The Fourth Dimension Simply Explained.* New York: Munn & Co., 1910; P. Smith, 1941.

Manning, H. P. *Geometry of Four Dimensions.* New York: Macmillan, 1914, 1928.

Martin, E. N. Some varieties of space. *M. T.* 16:470-80; 1923.

Maurin. *Géométrie descriptive à quatre dimensions.* Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1948.

Menger, Karl. What is dimension? *Am. M. Mo.* 50:2-7; 1943.

Neville, E. H. *The Fourth Dimension.* Cambridge University Press, 1924.

Newmeyer, Sarah. *My Mother and the Fourth Dimension*; also, *Freedom and the Fourth Dimension.* New York: Fourth Sparrow Press, 1948. 54 p.

Two essays, in pamphlet form.

Niklitschek, Alexander. Die Schrecken der vierten Dimension. *Im Zaubergarten der Mathematik.* Berlin: Verlag Scherl, 1939. p. 229-46.

Osoinach, J. A. Mysticism of science. *Hibbert Journal* 35:233-41; January 1937.

Pitkin, W. B. Logical aspect of the theories of hyperspaces. *Monist* 17:114-25; 1907.

Rashevsky, Nicholas. Is time the fourth dimension? *Sci. Am.* 131:400-402; December 1924. Also, 131:305-07; November 1924.

Reeve, W. D. Play of the imagination in mathematics. *S. S. M.* 54:463-70; 1954.

Russell, J. Scott. *Geometry in Modern Life; Being the Substance of Two Lectures on Useful Geometry, Given Before the Literary Society at Eton.* London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co., 1878. 197 p.

Schofield, A. T. *Another World; or, The Fourth Dimension.* London: Swan Sonnenschein, 1897 (2nd edition); New York: Macmillan, 1920. 92 p.

A well-known classic; the religious viewpoint.

Seybold, Anice. Fourth dimension. *M. T.* 24:41-45; 1931.

Smith, D. E. Time in relation to mathematics. *M. T.* 21:257-58; 1928.

Smith, Norman H. Geometry of many dimensions. *M. Gaz.*, February 1952.

Smith, W. Whately. *A Theory of the Mechanism of Survival: The Fourth Dimension and Its Applications.* London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co.; New York: E. P. Dutton, 1920. 196 p.

Stromberg, G. Physical and the non-physical worlds and their intermediate elements. *Sci. Mo.* 54:71-80; January 1942.

Tromp, Theresa. Fourth dimension and hyperspace. *M. T.* 19:140-46; 1926.

Vries, H. de. *Die vierte Dimension.* (Trans. from the Dutch by R. Struik). Leipzig: Teubner, 1926.

Weigand, Helena. A brief history of the fourth dimension. *The Pentagon* 6:20-24; 1946.

Weitzenböck, Roland. *Der vierdimensionale Raum.* Braunschweig, F. Vieweg & Sohn, 1929. 142 p.

Good bibliography.

Wells, H. G. *The Time Machine.* London: W. Heinemann, 1895.

Wieleitner, Heinrich. Zur Frühgeschichte der Raume von mehr als drei Dimensionen. *Isis* 7:486-89; 1925.

Wilkinson, W. E. A. Logical aspect of the theory of hyperspaces. *Monist* 17:627-30; 1907.

## 8.6 Repeating Ornament

Ahrens, W. *Mathematische Unterhaltungen und Spiele.* 2 Vol. Leipzig: Teubner, 1921. Discussion of space-filling regular polygons given in Vol. 1, Chapter 5, p. 129.

Amé, Émile. *Les carrelages émailles du Moyen Âge et de la Renaissance.* Paris: A. Morel et Cie, 1859.

Amiot. Mémoire sur les polygones réguliers. *Nouvelles Annales de Mathématiques,* 1844. p. 264-78.

Aubry, A. Question 3224. *L'Intermédaire des Mathématiciens* 14:122; 1907.

Discusses the formation of repeating designs by grouping squares within squares.

Ball, W. W. R. and Coxeter, H. S. M. *Mathematical Recreations and Essays.* London: Macmillan, 1942. p. 104-14, 146-52.

Ballard, P. B. and Hamilton, E. R. *Fundamental Geometry Tiles.* London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1941.

Beard, R. S. Tessellated polygons. *Scrip. M.* 17:125-31; 1951.

Bradley, A. Day. *The Geometry of Repeating Design and Geometry of Design for High Schools.* New York: Teachers College, Columbia University, 1933. 131 p.

Excellent treatment.

Bruckner, Max. *Vielecke und Vielflache.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1900. p. 156-59.

Coxeter, H. S. M. *Regular Polytopes.* London: Methuen, 1948. p. 58-74.

Dawson, T. R. Ornamental squares and triangles. *M. Gaz.* 30:19-21; 1946.

Day, Lewis F. *Pattern Design: The Anatomy, Planning and Evolution of Repeated Ornament.* London: B. T. Batsford, 1903; New York: Scribner's Sons, 1923. 267 p.

Dietz. Ada K. *Algebraic Expressions in Handwoven Textiles.* Louisville, Ky.: Little Loomhouse, Kenwood Hill, 1949. 44 p.

Ingenious use of algebraic symbols as a basis for textile-weaving patterns.

Fauré, P. *Blanc et Noir—La Décoration Géométrique.* Paris: Andre, Daly fils et Cie. (n.d.)

Designs based upon the subdivision of squares, as well as designs based upon concentric circles.

Fourrey, E. *Curiosités géométriques.* Paris: Viubert & Nony, 1938. p. 363-71.

Goldberg, Michael. Central tesselations. *Scrip. M.* 21:253-60; 1956.

Excellent article; short bibliography.

Goldberg, Michael. New equilateral polyhedra. *Am. M. Mo.* 43:172-74; 1936.

Günther, S. *Gemischte Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der mathematischen Wissenschaften.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1876.

Historical account of star polygons and polyhedra, p. 1-92.

Hess, E. *Einleitung in die Lehre von der Kugelteilung.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1883.

Jones, Owen. *Designs for Mosaic and Tessellated Pavements.* London: 1842.

Kingston, Maurice. Mosaics by reflection. *M. T.* 40:280-86; 1957.

Kraitchik, Maurice. *Mathematical Recreations.* New York: W. W. Norton, 1942. p. 199-209.

Larkin, N. J. *An Essay on a Species of Mosaic Pavement Formed of Right-angled Triangles of Different Colours.* London: J. Taylor, 1818.

Includes method of computing the number of combinations possible.

Levy, Lucien. *L'Intermediare des Mathématiciens,* Tome I. 1894. p. 147+.

Discussion of star polygons.

Levy, Lucien. *Journal de Mathématiques Élémentaire* 5:96; 1891.

Discussion of star polygons.

Levy, Lucien. Sur les pavages a l'aid de polygones réguliers. *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique.* Paris: 1891. 8ieme Serie, Tome III.

Lietzmann, Walter. *Lustiges und Merkwürdiges von Zahlen und Formen.* 4th edition. Breslau, F. Hirt, 1930. 307 p.

Discussion of parquet designs, p. 239-44.

MacMahon, P. A. (Major). *New Mathematical Pastimes.* Cambridge University Press, 1930. p. 80-115.

Unusual discussion of patterns formed from polygons either by coloring their compartments or by various transformations.

MacMahon, P. A. (Major). Pythagoras's theorem as a repeating pattern. *Nature,* 1922, 1909. p. 479, 579.

Morgan, Thomas. *Romano-British Mosaic Pavements.* London: 1886.

Nicolle, Jacques. *La Symétrie et ses Applications.* Paris: Albin Michel, 1950.

Pelikan, A. G. Space-filling element in design. *Industrial Arts Magazine* 15:92-93; 1926.

Richmond, C. A. Repeating designs in surfaces of negative curvature. *Am. M. Mo.* 44:33-35; 1937.

Robin, Paul. Carrelage illimité en polygones réguliers. *La Nature,* Paris: Deuxième Semestre. 1887. p. 95-96.

Schorer. Tapetenmuster und der Satz des Pythagoras. *Z. M. N. U.* 60:434-39; 1929.

Shaw, Henry. *Specimens of Tile Pavements.* London: 1858.

Shorter, S. A. The mathematical theory of the sateen arrangement. *M. Gaz.* 10: 92-97; 1920-21.

Methods of arranging points on squared paper, each point being placed at the center of a square.

Speiser, Andreas. *Theorie der Gruppen von endlicher Ordnung.* 3rd edition. Berlin: J. Springer, 1937. 262 p.

Material on the geometry of ornament and design; bibliography.

Sykes, Mabel. *A Source Book of Problems for Geometry, based upon Industrial Design and Architectural Ornament.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon, 1912.

Pages 1-149 treat of tile designs; parquet floor designs; repeating patterns, star polygons, rosettes, and such; bibliography.

Tóth, L. Fejes. *Lagerungen in der Ebene, auf der Kugel und im Raum.* 1953.

Weyl, Hermann. *Symmetry.* Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press, 1952. 168 p.

White, Gleeson. *Practical Designing.* London: 1894.

Chapters on designs for tiled floors, linoleums, and print fabrics.

Wyatt, Matthew D. *Specimens of Geometric Mosaics of the Middle Ages.* London: 1848. 26 p.

## 8.7 Dynamic Symmetry

In the realm of art, the term symmetry generally refers to the relation of the parts of a design to the whole. Thus classical symmetry concerns the disposition of the parts of a design, or the interrelationships between *linear* *dimensions* of a design. Often based upon regular polygons or polyhedrons, it has been alluded to as Gothic symmetry, or static symmetry.

Dynamic symmetry, on the other hand, involves *proportional areas.* It is often thought of as an organic sort of symmetry, being exemplified in living organisms such as plants, flowers and leaves, and in the human figure.

The principles of dynamic symmetry were rediscovered by the late Jay Hambidge some 35 years ago. As used by Hambidge, the term is peculiarly appropriate to describe proportioning of areas, since to the Greek mathematician *δυναμει σύμμετροσ* meant "commensurable in power," particularly in a square. Thus the familiar root-*n* rectangles, the whirling square, and such, suggest the force of the term "dynamic."

Interestingly enough, the only peoples to use the principles of dynamic symmetry were the Greeks and the Egyptians. Even more interesting are the many bypaths into which the subject leads: (a) *mathematics*—the Golden section, Fibonacci numbers, continued fractions, the number system; (b) *science*—phyllotaxy, physiology, anatomy; (c) *the arts*—sculpture, ceramics, painting, architecture, design, and modern advertising and printing layout.

Armfield, M. Dynamic symmetry and its practical value. *International Studio* 74:76-85; 1921.

Blake, Edwin. Dynamic symmetry; a criticism. *Art Bulletin* (Providence, R. I.), 3:107-27; 1921.

Bowes, Julian. Dynamic symmetry. *Scrip. M.* 1:236-44, 309-14; 1933.
Scholarly and authoritative discussion.

Bragdon, Claude. Dissertation on dynamic symmetry. *Architectural Record* 56: 305-15; 1924.

Bragdon, Claude. Observations on dynamic symmetry. *Old Lamps for New.* New York: A. Knopf, 1925. 205 p. p. 85-95.

Bragdon, Claude. Regulating lines. *Architecture* (New York) 64:329-34; 1931.

Brown, F. G. Dynamic design. *Everyman's Mathematics.* London: Angus & Robertson, 1947. 747 p. Chapter 20. p. 427-56.

Burton, W. E. Dynamic symmetry improves photography. *American Photography* 37:8-11; Feb. 1943.

Bush, F. Anent pictorialism and dynamic symmetry. *American Photography* 28: 414-20; 1934.

Caskey, Lacey D. *Geometry of Greek Vases; Attic vases in the Museum of Fine Arts analyzed according to the principles of proportion discovered by Jay Hambidge.* Boston: Museum of Fine Arts, 1922. 235 p.

Colwell, L. Root rectangles and classic art. *Chicago Principals' Club Reporter* 28:6-10; 1936.

Custis, E. P. Dynamic symmetry for photographers. *American Photography* 41:8-12; May 1947. 41:8-12; June 1947.

"Dynamic Symmetry." *Scientific American Monthly* 4:23-28; 1921.

Frank, H. Dynamic nonsense. *American Photography* 29:742-46; 1935.

Gardner, R. W. Standardized proportion of the Greek vase and ornament. *Journal American Ceramic Society* 9:426-36; 1926.

Ghyka, Matila C. *The Geometry of Art and Life*. New York: Sheed and Ward, 1946. p. 124-72.

Gugle, Marie. Dynamic symmetry. *Journal American Ceramic Society* 9:157-61; 1926.

Gugle, Marie. Dynamic symmetry. *N. C. T. M. 3rd Yearbook*, 1928. p. 57-64.

Hambidge, Jay. *Dynamic Symmetry: The Greek Vase*. New Haven: Yale Universersity Press, 1920. 161 p.

A pioneer among modern writers in this field.

Hambidge, Jay. Dynamic symmetry: the Greek vase. *American Journal of Archaeology* 25:18-36; 1921.

Hambidge, Jay. *Dynamic Symmetry in Composition: As Used by the Artists*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1923, 1948. 83 p.

Hambidge, Jay. *The Elements of Dynamic Symmetry*. New York: Brentano's, 1926. Yale University Press, 1948. 133 p.

Hambidge, Jay. Greek design. *Journal American Institute of Architects* 8:288-95; 1920.

Hambidge, Jay. *The Parthenon and Other Greek Temples and Their Dynamic Symmetry*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1924. 103 p.

Hambidge, Jay. *Practical Applications of Dynamic Symmetry*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1932. 109 p.

Hambidge, Jay. Symmetry and proportion in Greek art. *American Architecture* 116:597-605; 1919.

Hoadley, E. C. Dynamic symmetry and art education. *School Arts Magazine* 24: 304-309; 1925.

Hogan, G. F. Dynamic symmetry for photographers. *American Photography* 29: 476-80; 1935.

Kimball, R. Dynamic symmetry in design. *Industrial Arts Magazine* 13:222-24; 423; 1924

Kimball, R. Dynamic symmetry in Nature. *Industrial Arts Magazine* 14:68-69; 1925.

La Fleur, W. J. Dynamic symmetry in pier design. *Concrete* 56:6-10; May 1948.

Law, Bernadine. Some mathematical considerations of dynamic symmetry underlying visual art. *The Pentagon* 13:7-17; 1953.

Satterly, John. Meet Mr. Tau. *S. S. M.* 56:731-41; 1956.

A stimulating discussion of the pentagon, icosahedron, dodecahedron, dynamic symmetry, and related matters.

Southwick, A. A. Dynamic symmetry. *American Architecture* 121:54-57; 1922.

"Square-root Spiral Curve." *Industrial Arts and Vocational Education* 38:301; September 1949.

SWARTOUT, E. Greek proportions theoretically and otherwise. *American Architecture* 120:379-83; 1921.

VAN DYCK, A. Dynamic symmetry in radio design. *Proceedings, Institute of Radio Engineers* 20:1481-1511; 1932.

WARINGTON, A. AND WELO, S. Dynamic symmetry in advertising layout. *Inland Printer* 98:69-72; 1937.

WARINGTON, A. AND WELO, S. Use of dynamic symmetry. *Inland Printer* 97:52-54; 1936.

## 8.8 The Golden Section

Just as the Pythagoreans first showed the relation of number to tone intervals in music, so it was also the Greeks who first claimed that there was always some law of number that was applicable to creations of nature and art, and which explained the beauty of such creations. One of the most notable of these laws is the Law of the Golden Mean, or the Golden Section.

The law appears in many forms. In geometry it arises from the division of a given line segment into mean and extreme ratio, i.e., into two parts, $a$ and $b$, such that $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{b}{a+b}$, where $a < b$. This proportion was called the "Divine Proportion" by Luca Pacioli. By setting $x = \frac{b}{a}$, we have $x^2 - x - 1 = 0$, or $x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$. The ratio, $\frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} = 1.618 \ldots$ or $\Phi$, is known as the "golden number"; the ratio $\frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2} = \frac{1}{\Phi} = 0.618 \ldots$, and the ratio $\frac{\sqrt{5} + 3}{2} = \Phi^2 = 2.618 \ldots$, are all intimately related.

As one pursues the ramifications of the Golden Section one encounters a variety of mathematical interrelationships: the pentagram and the regular decagon, Fibonacci numbers, continued fractions, dynamic symmetry, and so on.

The Golden Mean appears at many unexpected turns. In Nature, among various plant and animal forms, we find phyllotaxy in leaves, pentagonal symmetry in flowers and marine animals, and pentadactylism in vertebrates. In the proportions of the human body the Golden Mean is again to be found. Man has employed the same principle in the creative arts, as seen in the dynamic symmetry of early Greek vases and statues, in classical Renaissance paintings, and in various aspects of contemporary design, including "layouts" in the printing and advertising crafts. For example, the majority of people consider the most aesthetically pleasing rectangular shape that rectangle whose sides are in the approximate ratio of 8:5 $\left(\frac{1}{\Phi} = 1.618\ \ldots\right)$, or 3:5 ($\Phi = 0.618\ldots$).

Ackerman, E. C. The Golden Section. *Am. M. Mo.* 2:260; 1895.

Archibald, R. C. The Golden Section. *Am. M. Mo.* 25:232-35; 1918.

Baravalle, H. *Die Geometrie des Pentagrammes und der Goldene Schnitt.* Stuttgart: Waldorf Verlag, 1932.

Baravalle, H. The geometry of the pentagon and the Golden Section. *M. T.* 41: 22-31; 1948.

Beard, Robert S. The Golden Section and Fibonacci numbers. *Scrip. M.* 16:116-19; 1950.

Bell, E. T. The golden and platinum proportions. *N. M. M.* 19:20-26; 1944.

Bennett, A. A. The most pleasing rectangle. *Am. M. Mo.* 30:27-30; 1923.

Bodenstedt, H. Bemerkung zur Sectio aurea. *Z. M .N. U.* 35:309; 1904.

Bragdon, Claude. *The Frozen Fountain.* New York: Alfred Knopf, 1932.

Bütler, K. *Der goldene Schnitt und dessen Vorkommen in Natur und Kunst.* Schulprogramme Zug, 1889.

Cavallero, Vincenzo. Nuove ricerche sulla genesi della sezione aurea. *Bollettino di Matematica,* No. 2-3. 1926.

Coxeter, H. S. M. The Golden Section, phyllotaxis, and Wythoff's game. *Scrip. M.* 19:135-43; 1953.

Emsmann, G. *Über die sectio aurea.* Schulprogramme Stettin: 1874.

Engelhardt, Rudolph. *Der goldene Schnitt im Buchgewerbe; eine buchgewerbliche Harmonielehre für Buchdrucker und Buchgewerbler.* Leipzig: J. Mäser, 1922. 282 p.

Golden Section from printer's viewpoint; more than 350 figures; many plates.

Fehr, Howard. Teaching for appreciation of mathematics. *S. S. M.* 52:19-24; 1952.

Allusions to the Golden Section and related ideas.

Funck-Hellet, Ch. *Les oeuvres peintes de la renaissance italienne et le nombre d'or.* Paris: Librairie Le François, 1932. 55 p.

Discussion of proportion and use of the Golden Section in painting and art.

Gaudet, C. Golden measure and Greek art. *Spectator* 124:235-36; 1920.

Ghyka, Matila C. *The Geometry of Art and Life.* New York: Sheed and Ward, 1946. p. 7-19.

Ghyka, Matila C. *Le nombre d'or; rites et rythmes pythagoriciens dans le développement de la civilisation occidentale.* (2 Vol. in 1). Paris: Gallimard, Editions de la Nouvelle Revue Française, 1931.

Sequel to "Esthétique des Proportions dans la Nature et dan les Arts." Discussion of symbolism of numbers and Pythagorean number philosophy; rhythm in art; the Golden Section.

"Golden Mean in Art and Nature." *Literary Digest* 98:22-23; 1928.

Göringer, A. *Der goldene Schnitt (göttliche Proportion) und seine Beziehung zum menschlichen Körper,* usw. München: 1893.

Graesser, R. F. The Golden Section. *The Pentagon* 3:7-19; 1943-44.

Hagen, F. W. *Der goldene Schnitt in seiner Anwendung.* Leipzig: Engelmann, 1857.

Hagge, K. Besondre Dreiecke, die mit dem Goldenen Schnitt in Beziehung stehen. *Z. M. N. U.* 41:21+ 1910.

Hagge, K. Zum Goldenen Schnitt. *Z. M. N. U.* 36:498+; 1905.

Joseph, Margaret. Golden Section compasses. *M. T.* 47:338-39; 1954.

Kalbe, O. *Der goldene Schnitt.* Hanover: Ost, 1890.

Matthias, J. *Die Regel vom goldenen Schnitt im Kunstgewerbe.* Leipzig: Hässel, 1886.

National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. Seventeenth Yearbook. A Source Book of Mathematical Applications. New York: Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University, 1942. p. 183-87.

Niebel, W. Beitrag zur ästhetischen Bedeutung des Goldenen Schnittes. *Z. M. N. U.* 60:249+; 1929.

Noetling, Fritz. *Die kosmischen Zahlen der Cheopspyramide, der mathematische Schlüssel zu de neinheits-Gesetzen im Aufbau des Weltalls,* berechnet von Dr. Fritz Noetling. 4 Aufl. Stuttgart: E. Schweizerbart, 1921.

Relation of the Golden Section to cosmology.

Northrop, E. P. *Riddles in Mathematics.* New York: Van Nostrand, 1944. p. 52-55.

Pacioli, Luca. *Divina Proportione.* Die Lehre vom goldenen Schnitt. Nach der Venezianischen Ausgabe vom Jahre 1509 neu herausgegeben, übersetzt und erläutert von C. Winterberg. Wien: Gräser, 1896.

Pacioli, L. *Divina Proportione.* Venice: 1509: Buenos Aires: 1946.

Pfeifer, F. X. *Der goldene Schnitt und dessen Erscheinungsform in Mathematik, Naturwissenschaft und Kunst.* Augsburg: Huttler, 1885. 13 plates.

Schöttler. *Über eine mit dem goldenen Schnitt in Verbindung stehende Kreisgruppe.* Schulprogramme Gütersloh: 1857.

Sonnenburg, L. *Der goldene Schnitt. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Mathematik und ihrer Anwendungen.* Schulprogram Bonn: 1881.

Thompson, Darcy W. *On Growth and Form.* New York: Macmillan, 1943.

Timerding, Heinrich C. F. E. *Der goldene Schnitt.* Leipzig und Berlin: Teubner, 1919, 1929, 1937. 57 p.

Wiegand, A. *Der allgemeine goldene Schnitt und sein Zusammenhang mit der harmonischen Teilung.* Halle: Schmidt, 1849.

Wittstein, Theodor L. *Der goldene Schnitt.* Hannover: Hahn, 1874.

Zeising, A. *Der goldene Schnitt.* Leipzig: Engelmann, 1884.

Zeising, A. *Neue Lehren von den Proportionen des menschlichen Körpers aus einem bisher unbekannt gebliebenen und die ganze Natur und Kunst durchdringenden Grundgesetze.* Leipzig: 1854.

## 8.9 Mathematics and Music

"Music is the pleasure the human soul experiences from counting without being aware that it is counting."—Leibnitz

"Mathematics is the music of Reason. The musician *feels* Mathematics, the mathematician *thinks* Music."—J. J. Sylvester

"Mathematics and Music, the most sharply contrasted fields of scientific activity, are yet so related as to reveal the secret connection binding together all the activities of our mind."—Helmholz

"It is not surprising that the greatest mathematicians have again and again appealed to the arts in order to find some analogy to their own work. They have indeed found it in the most varied arts, in poetry, in painting, and in sculpture, although it would certainly seem that it is in music, the most abstract of all the arts, the art of number and of time, that we find the closest analogy."—Havelock Ellis

"La musique est au temps ce que la géométrie est à l'espace."
—Francis Warrain

Altshiller-Court, N. Mathematics and esthetics. *S. S. M.* 30:31-32; 1930.

Archibald, R. C. Mathematics and music. *Am. M. Mo.* 31:1-25; 1924.

Archibald, R. C. Mathematics and music. *The Argosy* (Sackville, N.B., Canada). August 1924. p. 135-42.

Barbour, J. Murray. Musical logarithms. *Scrip. M.* 7:21-31; 1940.

Barbour, J. Murray. The persistence of the Pythagorean tuning system. *Scrip. M.* 1:286-304; June 1933.

Bense, Max. *Konturen einer Geistesgeschichte der Mathematik.* Hamburg: Claassen & Goverts, G. m. b. H., 1949. (2 Vol.) Vol. 2: Die Mathematik in der Kunst; p. 183-206: "Die Vereinbarung von Musik und Mathematik."

Cronbach, L. J. Mathematics and music. *Sierra Education News* 35:36; 1939.

Dowling, L. and Shaw, A. *The Schillinger System of Musical Composition.* 2 Vol. New York: Carl Fischer, 1946. 878+. 760 p.

Hamilton, E. R. Music and mathematics. *New Era* 15:33-36; January 1934.

Hull, A. E. Music and mathematics. *The Monthly Musical Record* 46:133+; 1916.

Huntington, E. V. A simplified musical notation. *Sci. Mo.* 11:276-83; 1920.

Jeans, Sir James. *Science and Music.* New York: Macmillan, 1937. 258 p.

Kline, Morris. *Mathematics in Western Culture.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1953; The sine of G major, p. 287-303.

Miller, D. C. *The Science of Musical Sounds.* New York: Macmillan, 1916, 1926.

Moore, A. I. Mathematics of music. *Journal of Education* 135:85-86; 1952.

More, Trenchard. Exponential expression for music. *The Duodecimal Bulletin* 5:25.

"Musicians Can Calculate Harmony on Slide Rule." *Science News Letter* 51:313; May 17, 1947.

Peters, I. *Die Grundlagen der Musik.* Einführung in ihre mathematischphysikalen und physiologisch-psychologischen Bedingungen. Leipzig: Teubner, 1927.

Peters, I. *Die mathematischen und physikalischen Grundlagen der Musik.* Leipzig: Teubner, 1924.

Rankin, W. W. The cultural value of mathematics. *M. T.* 22:215-23; 1929.

Schillinger, Joseph. *The Mathematical Basis of the Arts.* New York: Philosophical Library, 1948. 696 p.

Very elaborate treatise, dealing with the graphic arts as well as with music.

Schrade, L. Music in the philosophy of Boethius. *Music Quarterly* 33:188-200; April 1947.

"Slide Rule Figures Chord Notes by Formula for Music Arrangements." *Popular Mechanics* 86:163; November 1946.

Smith, D. E. Esthetics and mathematics. *M. T.* 20:419-28; 1927.

Smith, D. E. Relation of music to mathematics. *Teachers College Record* 28:664-68; March 1927.

Steinhaus, H. *Mathematical Snapshots.* New York: G. E. Stechert, 1938. p. 17-19.

Zulauf, Zelia. From Greek to Gershwin: the Mathematical Background of Music. *The Pentagon* 12:70-74; 1953.

# Supplement

## Books and Pamphlets

Adams, John Paul. *We Dare You To Solve This!* New York: Berkley Publishing Co., 1957. 123 p. (Paper)
Some conventional, many original puzzles.

Adler, Irving. *Magic House of Numbers.* New York: New American Library, 1957. 123 p. (Paper)
Reprint of a work originally published by John Day, 1957.

Adler, Irving. *Thinking Machines.* New York: John Day, 1961. 189 p.
Popular exposition of the operation of electronic computers.

Andrews, W. S. *Magic Squares and Cubes.* New York: Dover Publications, 1960. 419 p. (Paper)
Republication of a classic work first published by Open Court Publishing Co., in 1917.

Anonymous. *The Little Puzzle Book.* Mt. Vernon, N. Y.: Peter Pauper Press, 1955. 62 p.

Ball, W. W. R., et al. *String Figures and Other Monographs.* New York: Chelsea Publishing Co., 1960. 72 + 102 + 179 + 136 p.
Four monographs bound in one; also contains J. Petersen: *Methods and Theories for the Solution of Problems of Geometrical Constructions*; H. S. Carslaw: *Non-Euclidean Plane Geometry and Trigonometry*; F. Cajori: *A History of the Logarithmic Slide Rule.*

Bell, E. T. *The Last Problem.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1961. 308 p.
Discussion of Fermat's last problem, with many entertaining historical sidelights.

Borissavelievitch, M. *The Golden Number and the Scientific Aesthetics of Architecture.* New York: Philosophical Library, 1958. 96 p.

Brandes, Louis G. *An Introduction to Optical Illusions.* Portland, Me.: J. Weston Walch, 1956. (Unpaged)

Cardano, Gerolamo. *The Book on Games of Chance.* (English translation by S. H. Gould) New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1961. 57 p.

Carnahan, Walter H. *Mathematics Clubs in High Schools.* Washington, D. C.: National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, 1958. 32 p. (Pamphlet)

Carroll, Lewis. (C. L. Dodgson). *Mathematical Recreations of Lewis Carroll.* Vol. 1: "Symbolic Logic" and "The Game of Logic." (2 books bound as 1) New York: Dover Publications, 1958. 199 + 69 p.
The first book consists of some 400 logical problems involving syllogisms and sorites.

Carroll, Lewis. (C. L. Dodgson). *Mathematical Recreations of Lewis Carroll.* Vol. 2: "Pillow Problems" and "A Tangled Tale." (2 books bound as 1) New York: Dover Publications, 1958. 109 + 152 p.

"Pillow Problems" is a classical collection of 72 sophisticated "brainteasers."

Collingwood, Stuart Dodgson (editor). *Diversions and Digressions of Lewis Carroll.* (Formerly titled *The Lewis Carroll Picture Book.*) New York: Dover Publications, 1961. 375 p. Chapter 5: Curiosa Mathematica; Chapter 6: Games and Puzzles.

Davis, Philip J. *The Lore of Large Numbers.* Syracuse, N. Y.: L. W. Singer Co., 1961. 165 p. (Paper)

Delens, P. *Problemes d'arithmetique amusante.* 4th edition. Paris: Vuibert, 1948. 164 p. (Paper)

New edition of a classic work.

Disney, Walt. *Donald in Mathmagic Land.* New York: Dell Publishing Co., 750 Third Ave., 1959. 32 p. (Paper, No. 1051)

Dudeney, H. E. *Amusements in Mathematics.* New York: Dover Publications, 1958. 258 p. (Paper)

A reprint of the original edition of 1917.

Dumas, Enoch. *Arithmetic Games.* San Francisco, Calif.: Feron Publishers, 1960. 56 p. (Paper)

Dynkin, E. B. and Uspenski, W. A. *Mathematische Unterhaltungen.* I. Mehrfarbenprobleme. Berlin, 1955. 65 p.

Fadiman, Clifton. *Fantasia Mathematica.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1958. 298 p.

A collection of humorous stories and diversions related to mathematics.

Fadiman, Clifton. *The Mathematical Magpie.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1962. 300 p.

A delightful collection of humor about mathematics: aphorisms, apothegms, anecdotes, poems, limericks, cartoons, essays, and curiosa.

Ferrier, A. *Les nombres premiers.* Paris, 1947. 110 p.

Friend, J. Newton. *More Numbers: Fun and Facts.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1961. 201 p.

Frohlichstein, Jack. *Mathematical Fun, Games, and Puzzles.* New York: Dover Publications, 1962. 306 p. (Paper)

Considerable material dealing with percentage, business arithmetic, measurement, etc.

Gamow, George and Stern, Marvin. *Puzzle-Math.* New York: Viking, 1958. 119 p.

Many old-time puzzles dressed up in smart new clothes.

Gardner, Martin. *Logic Machines and Diagrams.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1958. 157 p. (Paper)

Gardner, Martin (editor). *Mathematical Puzzles of Sam Loyd.* New York: Dover Publications, 1959. 167 p. (Paper)

More than 100 puzzles from Loyd's famous *Cyclopedia of Puzzles.*

Gardner, Martin (editor). *Mathematical Puzzles of Sam Loyd.* Vol. 2. New York: Dover Publications, 1960. 175 p. (Paper)

Companion volume to the above.

GARDNER, MARTIN. *The Scientific American Book of Mathematical Puzzles and Diversions.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1959. 178 p.
Sophisticated essays on mathematical recreations, with considerable new material.

GARDNER, MARTIN. *The Scientific American Book of Mathematical Puzzles and Diversions.* Vol. 2. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1961. 251 p.
Companion volume to the above; many new diversions, such as tetraflexagons, Soma cubes, topology, Origami, etc.

GRAHAM, L. A. *Ingenious Mathematical Problems and Methods.* New York: Dover Publications, 1959. 237 p. (Paper)
Collection of 100 puzzles contributed by scores of mathematicians to an industrial magazine over a period of 18 years.

HEAFFORD, PHILIP. *The Math Entertainer.* New York: Emerson Books, 1959. 176 p.
American edition of the book published by Hutchinson of London.

HEAFFORD, PHILIP. *Mathematics for Fun: A Quiz Book.* London: Hutchinson & Co., 1957. 176 p.
Fifty short quizzes dealing with mathematical miscellania, including historical material.

HUFF, DARRELL. *How To Take a Chance.* New York: W. W. Norton, 1959.
Humorous commentaries on the laws of chance.

HUNTER, J. A. H. *Figurets: More Fun with Figures.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1958. 116 p.

JAYNE, CAROLINE FURNESS. *String Figures and How To Make Them.* New York: Dover Publications, 1906, 1962. 407 p. (Paper)

JOHNSON, DONOVAN. *Paper Folding for the Mathematics Class.* Washington, D. C.: National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, 1957. 36 p.

JOHNSON, DONOVAN AND GLENN, W. H. *Fun with Mathematics.* St. Louis, Mo.: Webster Publishing Co., 1960. 43 p. (Pamphlet)

JOHNSON, DONOVAN AND GLENN, W. H. *Number Patterns.* St. Louis, Mo.: Webster Publishing Co., 1960. 47 p. (Pamphlet)

JOHNSON, DONOVAN AND GLENN, W. H. *The Pythagorean Theorem.* St. Louis, Mo.: Webster Publishing Co., 1960. 48 p. (Pamphlet)

JOHNSON, DONOVAN AND GLENN, WM. H. *Topology: The Rubber Sheet Geometry.* St. Louis, Mo.: Webster Publishing Co., 1960. 40 p. (Pamphlet)

KEMPNER, A. J. *Paradoxes and Common Sense.* Princeton, N. J.: D. Van Nostrand Co., 1959. 22 p. (Pamphlet)

KNOTT, C. G. (Trans.) *Tom Tit: Scientific Amusements.* 1918. 413 p. (Scarce)

KOSTOVSKII, A. N. *Geometrical Constructions Using Compasses Only.* New York: Blaisdell Publishing Co., 1961. 79 p. (Paper)

LANGMAN, HARRY. *Play Mathematics.* New York: Hafner Publishing Co., 1962. 216 p.
A fresh approach to mathematical recreations.

LASKER, EDWARD. *Go and Go-moku.* The Oriental Board Games. New York: Dover Publications, 1960. 215 p. (Paper)

LITTON INDUSTRIES, INC. *More Problematical Recreations.* Beverly Hills, Calif.: Litton Industries, n.d. 45 p. (Pamphlet)

Litton Industries, Inc. *Problematical Recreations.* Beverly Hills, Calif.: Litton Industries, Inc., n.d. 55 p. (Pamphlet)

Longley-Cook, L. H. *Work This One Out: A Book of Mathematical Problems.* London: Ernest Benn, Ltd. 1960. 95 p.
Over 100 problems and puzzles, many of them new.

Marriott, Richard. *Geometrical Drawing for Students.* London: Methuen & Co., 1958. 112 p. (Paper)

Maxwell, E. A. *Fallacies in Mathematics.* New York: Cambridge University Press, 1959. 95 p.
Interesting fallacies in geometry, algebra, and calculus, together with their explanations.

Menninger, Karl. *Ali Baba und die 39 Kamele.* Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1955, 1958. 108 p. (Paper)
Humorous sketches about numbers, by the distinguished author of *Zahlwort und Ziffer.*

Meyer, Jerome S. *Fun With Mathematics.* New York: Fawcett, 1957. 176 p. (Paper)
Reprint of an earlier edition, suitable for high school pupils.

Mordell, L. J. *Three Lectures on Fermat's Last Theorem.* New York: Macmillan, 1921. 31 p. (Scarce)

Murray, William and Rigney, Francis. *Paper Folding for Beginners.* New York: Dover Publications, 1960. 95 p. (Paper)
A revision of *Fun With Paper Folding,* F. H. Revell Co., 1928.

Ore, Oystein. *Cardano: The Gambling Scholar.* Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press, 1953. 249 p.

Peck, Lyman. *Secret Codes, Remainder Arithmetic, and Matrices.* Washington, D. C.: National Council of Teachers of Mathematics, 1961. 54 p. (Pamphlet)

Phillips, Hubert ("Caliban"). *My Best Puzzles in Logic and Reasoning.* New York: Dover Publications, 1961. 107 p.
An excellent collection of "logic problems," almost all original.

Phillips, Hubert ("Caliban"). *My Best Puzzles in Mathematics.* New York: Dover Publications, 1961. 107 p. (Paper)

Phillips, Hubert ("Caliban"). *Problems Omnibus.* Vol. 1 and 2. London: Arco Publications, 1960.
Some 300 problems, mostly new.

Phillips, Hubert *The Sphinx Problem Book.* London: Faber & Faber, 1934. 207 p.
One hundred intriguing puzzles.

Phillips, Hubert; Shovelton, S. T.; and Marshall, G.S. *Caliban's Problem Book: Mathematical, Inferential, and Cryptographic Puzzles.* New York: Dover Publications, 1961. 180 p. (Paper)
A republication of the well known book which first appeared in 1933.

Pratt, Fletcher. *Secret and Urgent; the Story of Codes and Ciphers.* New York: Blue Ribbon Books, 1942. 282 p.

Randlett, Samuel. *The Art of Origami: Paper Folding, Traditional and Modern.* New York: Dutton, 1961.

Ravielli, Anthony. *An Adventure in Geometry*. New York: Viking Press, 1957. 117 p.
An essay in appreciation rather than recreations; engagingly illustrated.

Reinfeld, Don and Rice, David. *101 Mathematical Puzzles and How To Solve Them*. New York: Sterling Publishing Co., 1960 (Paperback edition: Cornerstone Library, New York, 1960). 123 p.
A collection consisting chiefly of arithmetic and algebraic story problems.

Sainte-Laguë, A. *Avec des nombres et des lignes*. 3rd edition. Paris: Vuibert, 1946. 358 p.

Sakade, Florence. *Origami: Japanese Paperfolding*. Rutland, Vt.: Charles E. Tuttle Co., Book I. 1957, 32 p.; Book II, 1958, 32 p.; Book III, 1959, 32 p. (Paper)
Beautifully illustrated, in color.

Salkind, Charles T. *The Contest Problem Book*. Syracuse, N. Y.: L. W. Singer Co., 1961. 154 p. (Paper)

Scarne, John. *Scarne on Teeko*. New York: Crown Publishers, 1955. 256 p.
A game played on a 5 × 5 board, somewhat on the order of "Go."

Schubert, Hermann and Fitting, F. *Mathematische Mussestunden*. 11th edition. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter & Co., 1953. 271 p.
Conventional collection of mathematical reactions, but ever popular.

Shepherd, Walter. *Mazes and Labyrinths*. New York: Dover Publications, 1961. (Paper)
Originally published by Penguin Books under the title *For Amazement Only*. Collection of 50 mazes.

Skotte, Ray and Magnuson, Yngve. *Math Fun*. Minneapolis, Minn.: The authors, 6380 Monroe Street, 1959. 88 p. (Paper)

Smith, Lawrence D. *Cryptography*. New York: Dover Publications, 1955. 164 p.

Sperling, Walter. *Auf du und du mit Zahlen*. Zürich: Albert Müller Verlag, AG., 1955. 114 p.
Number curiosities, number games, and short cuts in computation.

Vorob'ev, N. N. *Fibonacci Numbers*. New York: Blaisdell Publishing Co., 1961. 66 p. (Paper)

Wallace, Carlton. *The Treasury of Games and Puzzles*. New York: Philosophical Library, 1958. 256 p.

Williams, W. T. and Savage, G. H. *The Strand Problems Book; A Modern Anthology of Perplexities and Tantalizers*. London: George Newnes, Ltd., n.d. 159 p.
One hundred inferential and mathematical problems.